

**AGENDA**  
**MIDDLESEX-LONDON BOARD OF HEALTH**

Thursday, July 19, 2018, 7:00 p.m.  
399 RIDOUT STREET NORTH  
SIDE ENTRANCE, (RECESSED DOOR)  
Board of Health Boardroom

**MISSION - MIDDLESEX-LONDON HEALTH UNIT**

The mission of the Middlesex-London Health Unit is to promote and protect the health of our community.

**MEMBERS OF THE BOARD OF HEALTH**

**Ms. Joanne Vanderheyden (Chair)**

**Ms. Trish Fulton (Vice Chair)**

Ms. Maureen Cassidy

Mr. Michael Clarke

Mr. Jesse Helmer

Mr. Trevor Hunter

Ms. Tino Kasi

Mr. Marcel Meyer

Mr. Ian Peer

Mr. Kurtis Smith

**SECRETARY-TREASURER**

Dr. Christopher Mackie

**DISCLOSURE OF CONFLICTS OF INTEREST**

**APPROVAL OF AGENDA**

**APPROVAL OF MINUTES**

June 21, 2018 – Board of Health meeting

Receive: July 5, 2018 - Finance & Facilities Committee meeting

**DELEGATIONS**

7:05 – 7:15 p.m. Dr. Ken Lee, Addictions Services Thames Valley re: Item #2 Nurse Practitioner Secondment Follow-up (Report No. 045-18)

7:15 – 7:25 p.m. Dr. Fatih Sekercioglu, Manager Safe Water, Rabies and Vector Borne Disease, Environmental Health & Infectious Diseases Division re: Item #3 Small Non-Community Drinking Water Systems (Report No. 046-18)

7:25 – 7:35 p.m. Ms. Joanne Vanderheyden, Finance & Facilities Committee Meeting Update, re: Item #1 July 5, 2018 Finance & Facilities Committee Meeting (Report No. 044-18)

Item #	Report Name and Number	Link to Additional Information	Delegation	Recommendation	Information	Brief Overview
<b>Delegations &amp; Committee Reports</b>						
1	Finance & Facilities Committee Meeting July 5, 2018 (Report No. 044-18)	July 5, 2018 Agenda Minutes	x	x	x	To receive information and consider recommendations from the July 5, 2018 Finance & Facilities Committee meeting.
2	Nurse Practitioner Secondment Follow-up (Report No. 045-18)	Appendix A	x		x	To provide additional information to the Board of Health regarding the secondment of a Nurse Practitioner by Addiction Services Thames Valley to provide interim support to Rapid Access to Addiction Medicine clinics in London and Chippewa of the Thames First Nation.
3	Small Non-Community Drinking Water Systems (Report No. 046-18)	Appendix A	x		x	To provide an update to the Board of Health on Dr. Fatih Sekercioglu's research, which will be applicable to the work done by MLHU to safeguard rural Small Drinking Water Systems in the Middlesex-London region.
<b>Recommendation Reports</b>						
4	Smoking Strategy Developments Re: Smoke-Free Ontario Act, 2017 (Report No. 048-18)				x	To request that the Board of Health reaffirm MLHU's ongoing commitment to address the burden of tobacco and nicotine addiction, and to encourage continued engagement of the public health community in tobacco strategy development.
5	Temporary Overdose Prevention Site Extension (Report No. 049-18)	Appendix A Appendix B			x	To request that the Board of Health support the extension of the operation of London's Temporary Overdose Prevention Site.
<b>Information Reports</b>						
6	Summary Information Report for July (Report No. 050-18)				x	To provide an update on Health Unit programs and services for July.
7	Medical Officer of Health/Chief Executive Officer Activity Report for July (Report No. 047-18)				x	To provide an update on the activities of the MOH/CEO.

## **OTHER BUSINESS**

- Next Finance and Facilities Committee Meeting: September 6, 2018 @ 9:00 a.m.
- Next Board of Health Meeting: September 20, 2018 @ 7:00 p.m.
- Next Governance Committee Meeting: September 20, 2018 @ 6:00 p.m.

## **CORRESPONDENCE**

## **CONFIDENTIAL**

The Board of Health will move in-camera to consider confidential minutes from the June Board of Health meeting.

## **ADJOURNMENT**

## **CORRESPONDENCE – July 19, 2018**

- a) Date: 2018 June 13  
Topic: Federal funding for the NSRA and Physicians for a Smoke-Free Canada  
From: Coalition québécoise pour le contrôle du tabac  
To: Dr. Chris Mackie

### ***Background:***

On June 13, 2018, the Coalition québécoise pour le contrôle du tabac sent an update regarding the unveiling of an overview of Canada's new five-year Federal Tobacco Control Strategy (FTCS) by Health Minister Ginette Petitpas Taylor. The Coalition considers the new strategy inadequate and argues that it will not achieve the country's target of less than five percent tobacco use by 2035. An overview and analysis of the new strategy is available from Physicians for a Smoke-Free Canada (PSC). The Coalition also reported that the Minister announced new funding for tobacco health promotion and communication initiatives available through Health Canada's Substance Use and Addictions Program. Credible sources confirmed that this new funding was allocated in response to public outcry calling for an urgent solution to prevent the collapse of the Non-Smoker's Rights Association (NSRA) and PSC. The Middlesex-London Health Unit's Board of Health had earlier endorsed a letter submitted to Minister Petitpas Taylor in an effort to reinstate grant funding to support the work of these agencies. Refer to correspondence item e) in the [March 15, 2018 Board of Health agenda](#) for more information.

***Recommendation:*** Receive.

- b) Date: 2018 June 14  
Topic: June 2018 aPHa AGM resolutions  
From: Association of Local Public Health Agencies (aPHa)  
To: All Health Units

### ***Background:***

On Monday, June 18, 2018, the Association of Local Public Health Agencies (aPHa) presented dispositions of resolutions at its 2018 annual general meeting in Toronto. The five resolutions carried at the meeting included: Sustainable Funding for Local Public Health in Ontario (A18-1), Public Health Support for a Minimum Wage that is a Living Wage (A18-2), Public Health's Role in Food Affordability Surveillance (A18-3), Extending the Ontario Pregnancy and Breastfeeding Allowance to 24 Months (A18-4), and A Comprehensive Approach to Infection Prevention and Control (IPAC) in Regulated Health Professional Settings (A18-5).

***Recommendation:*** Receive.

- c) Date: 2018 June 15  
Topic: Repeal of Section 43 of the Criminal Code  
From: Perth District Health Unit  
To: Honourable Jody Wilson-Raybould

### ***Background:***



On June 14, 2018, the Perth District Health Unit's Board of Health sent a letter to Minister Wilson-Raybould endorsing the Haliburton, Kawartha, Pine Ridge District Health Unit's resolution to repeal Section 43 of the Criminal Code of Canada. Refer to correspondence item c) in the [March 15, 2018 Board of Health agenda](#) for more information.

**Recommendation:** Receive.

- d) Date: 2018 June 18  
Topic: Dedicated funding for local public health agencies from cannabis sales taxation revenue  
From: Grey Bruce Public Health  
To: Premier-Elect Doug Ford

**Background:**

At its meeting on April 27, 2018, the Grey Bruce Health Unit Board of Health passed a motion in support of the resolution from Hastings Prince Edward Public Health to urge the provincial government to dedicate a portion of cannabis excise tax revenue from the federal government to local public health agencies in Ontario. The Middlesex-London Health Unit Board of Health's endorsement of the resolution can be referenced as correspondence item a) in the [May 17, 2018 Board of Health agenda](#) for more information.

**Recommendation:** Receive.

- e) Date: 2018 June 18  
Topic: Oral Health Report Update 2018  
From: Grey Bruce Public Health  
To: Windsor–Essex County Health Unit

**Background:**

On May 25, 2018, the Grey Bruce Health Unit Board of Health passed a motion in support of the resolution from the Windsor–Essex County Health Unit regarding municipal water fluoridation and the sharing of the Oral Health Report Update (and the resolution) with the local media. The Oral Health Report Update 2018 was received by the Middlesex-London Health Unit's Board of Health and can be referenced as correspondence item g) in the [May 17, 2018 Board of Health agenda](#) for more information.

**Recommendation:** Receive.

- f) Date: 2018 June 18  
Topic: Mandatory food literacy curricula in Ontario schools  
From: Grey Bruce Public Health  
To: Honourable Indira Naidoo-Harris, Minister of Education

**Background:**

On May 25, 2018, the Grey Bruce Health Unit Board of Health passed a motion in support of KFL&A Public Health requesting examination of current school curricula with regard to food

literacy, and introduction of food literacy and food skills as mandatory components of curricula in Ontario schools. KFL&A Public Health's letter to the Honourable Indira Naidoo-Harris, the outgoing education minister, can be referenced as correspondence item i) in the [May 17, 2018 Board of Health agenda](#) for more information.

**Recommendation:** Receive.

- g) Date: 2018 June 18  
Topic: Youth exposure to smoking in movies  
From: Grey Bruce Public Health  
To: Ontario Film Review Board

**Background:**

On May 25, 2018, the Grey Bruce Health Unit Board of Health passed a motion in support of the recommendations from Peterborough Public Health regarding youth exposure in movies. In 2015, the Middlesex-London Health Unit had sent a letter to local members of the provincial Parliament calling for support in taking action against smoking in movies. Refer to correspondence item c) in the [May 17, 2018 Board of Health agenda](#) for more information.

**Recommendation:** Receive.

- h) Date: 2018 June 21  
Topic: City Manager's Award  
From: City of London – Martin Hayward, City Manager  
To: Middlesex-London Health Unit

**Background:**

The Middlesex-London Health Unit received the 2017 City Manager's Award for its collaboration on the City of London's "Exercise Foxtrot Two" on October 12, 2017. Congratulations are extended to all Health Unit staff and Community Emergency Response Volunteers (CERV) who participated in the event.

**Recommendation:** Receive.

- i) Date: 2018 June 20  
Topic: Electronic meeting participation  
From: Susan Lee, Association of Local Public Health Agencies  
To: Board of Health members

**Background:**

On June 20, 2018, the Association of Local Public Health Agencies (alPHA) advised of a correction to electronic meeting participation information provided at its February 23, 2018 Board of Health meeting. The correction was made to allow Board members participating electronically to vote on matters before the Board, subject to restrictions in the Board's bylaw dealing with meetings and

electronic participation. An amended version of the sample meeting policy was provided, correcting the one previously circulated at the February 23 meeting.

**Recommendation:** Receive.

- j) Date: 2018 June 29  
Topic: New Ontario Cabinet  
From: Association of Local Public Health Agencies  
To: All Board of Health Members

**Background:**

On June 29, 2018, the Association of Local Public Health Agencies (ALPHA) issued a news release regarding the Ontario government and the new ministers to be sworn in at Queen's Park. Christine Elliott has been appointed as the new Minister of Health and Long-Term Care and Deputy Premier.

**Recommendation:** Receive.

- k) Date: 2018 June 29  
Topic: Principle-based support for Supervised Consumption Facilities (SCFs)  
From: London Chamber of Commerce  
To: Matt Brown, Mayor of London, and London City Councillors

**Background:**

On June 28, 2018, the London Chamber of Commerce wrote to London's Mayor Matt Brown and all city councillors expressing its support for guiding principles regarding the establishment of Supervised Consumption Facilities in the City of London. The London Chamber of Commerce supports Dr. Chris Mackie's recommendation that the city establish two permanent sites and one mobile site. It was also recommended that the following principles be developed and adhered to in establishing such sites: 1) development of a comprehensive communication and engagement strategy for all affected stakeholders, including owners of surrounding businesses; 2) development of a neighbourhood safety plan, in collaboration with the community and any affected neighbourhoods, which includes perimeter security; 3) development of a model that functions according to principles of human kindness, because when people are treated like animals they tend to act like animals; 4) ensuring that each SCF's After Care Room has the resources necessary to link individuals with support services to help resolve issues such as homelessness, mental health conditions, and drug and alcohol rehabilitation; and 5) development of an effective needle waste collection plan.

**Recommendation:** Endorse.

- l) Date: 2018 July 3  
Topic: Letter to the Premier regarding the *Smoke-Free Ontario Act, 2017*  
From: Board of Health for Public Health Sudbury & Districts  
To: Boards of Health

**Background:**

On July 3, 2018, Public Health Sudbury & Districts' Board of Health wrote to Premier Doug Ford urging him to reconsider the decision to delay the implementation of the Smoke-Free Ontario Act, 2017. Public Health Sudbury & Districts is eager to take on its responsibilities under the Act to further protect the public from tobacco, vapour, and cannabis, as provided for under the modernized legislation. The Board of Health for Public Health Sudbury & Districts supports the modernization of the Smoke-Free Ontario Strategy and aligning vaping restrictions with restrictions on tobacco.

**Recommendation:** Receive.

- m) Date: 2018 July 3  
Topic: Letter to Ministry of Health and Long-Term Care, Christine Elliot re: *Smoke-Free Ontario Act, 2017*  
From: Board of Health for Simcoe Muskoka District Health Unit  
To: Boards of Health

**Background:**

On July 3, 2018, Simcoe Muskoka District Public Health's Board of Health wrote to Minister Christine Elliott urging the Provincial government to proceed with the implementation of the Smoke Free Ontario Act, 2017, without delay given the importance of tobacco control. To protect the public from second-hand smoke the Act is intended to prohibit the use of e-cigarettes, as well as medical cannabis smoking and vaping in the same public locations as tobacco smoking. The Board of Health for Simcoe Muskoka District Public Health further recommends the participation of the public health community in the current and future reviews of tobacco control policy as it is vital to the success of the Provincial government's review on the regulation of e-cigarettes.

**Recommendation:** Receive

- n) Date: 2018 July 6  
Topic: Consultation Opportunity: National Pharmacare  
From: Association of Local Public Health Agencies  
To: Boards of Health

**Background:**

The Advisory Council on the Implementation of National Pharmacare (the Council) released a discussion paper, "[Toward Implementation of National Pharmacare](#)" that provides an overview of the current system and its challenges. The Council is leading a consultation on how to implement affordable national pharmacare for by inviting all those who are interested to share thoughts and ideas on what a national drug plan would look like. Participation is encouraged by providing a written submission via email or mail, visiting the online discussion forum or by the completion of the online questionnaire. The Council officially launched this consultation on June 20, 2018 that will continue through the fall of 2018. There is currently no deadline to participate in this consultation.

**Recommendation:** Refer to staff for report.

- o) Date: 2018 July 9  
Topic: Hastings Prince Edward Public Health New Medical Officer of Health  
From: Board of Health for Hastings Prince Edward Public Health (HPEPH)  
To: Boards of Health

***Background:***

On July 9, 2018, the Board of Health for Hastings Prince Edward Public Health (HPEPH) announced the appointment of Dr. Piotr Oglaza as the new Medical Officer of Health effective July 1, 2018. Dr. Oglaza is an experienced Family Physician and has been working with HPEPH staff and communities as a Medical Resident in the Office of the Medical Officer of Health for over a year.

***Recommendation:*** Receive.

Copies of all correspondence are available for perusal from the Secretary-Treasurer.



**PUBLIC SESSION – MINUTES**  
**MIDDLESEX-LONDON BOARD OF HEALTH**  
399 Ridout Street, London  
Middlesex-London Board of Health Boardroom  
Thursday, June 21, 2018, 7:00 p.m.

---

**MEMBERS PRESENT:**

**Ms. Joanne Vanderheyden, Chair**  
**Ms. Trish Fulton, Vice-Chair**  
Mr. Michael Clarke  
Ms. Maureen Cassidy  
Mr. Jesse Helmer  
Mr. Trevor Hunter  
Mr. Ian Peer  
Mr. Kurtis Smith  
Ms. Tino Kasi  
Mr. Marcel Meyer

**REGRETS:**

**OTHERS PRESENT:**

Dr. Christopher Mackie, Secretary-Treasurer  
Ms. Elizabeth Milne, Executive Assistant to the Board of Health and Communications (Recorder)  
Mr. Jordan Banninga, Manager, Program Planning and Evaluation  
Mr. Joe Belancic, Manager, Procurement and Operations  
Ms. Rhonda Brittan, Manager, Healthy Communities and Injury Prevention  
Mr. Ben Dalupan, Manager, Information Technology  
Ms. Laura Di Cesare, Director, Healthy Organization  
Ms. Misty Deming, Manager, Oral Health  
Mr. Dan Flaherty, Manager, Communications  
Mr. Brian Glasspoole, Manager, Finance  
Ms. Julie Hachey, Medical Resident  
Ms. Ellen Lakusiak, Dietitian  
Ms. Linda Stobo, Manager, Chronic Disease and Tobacco Control  
Ms. Debbie Shugar, Manager, Reproductive Health  
Ms. Katie denBok, Partner, KPMG  
Mr. Syed Balkhi, Manager, KPMG  
Ms. Heather Lokko, Director, Healthy Start  
Mr. Stephen Turner, Director, Environmental Health and Infectious Diseases  
Mr. Alex Tysl, Online Communications Coordinator

Chair Vanderheyden called the meeting to order at 7:04 p.m.

**DISCLOSURES OF CONFLICT(S) OF INTEREST**

Chair Vanderheyden inquired if there were any disclosures of conflicts of interest to be declared. None were declared.

**APPROVAL OF AGENDA**

It was moved by Mr. Helmer, seconded by Ms. Fulton, *that the **AGENDA** for the June 21, 2018 Board of Health meeting be approved.*

Carried

## **APPROVAL OF MINUTES**

It was moved by Mr. Helmer, seconded by Mr. Peer, *that the **MINUTES** of the May 17, 2018 Board of Health meeting be approved.*

Carried

## **DELEGATIONS AND COMMITTEE REPORTS**

### **Finance & Facilities Committee (FFC) Meeting – June 7, 2018 (Report No. 035-18)**

Ms. Fulton introduced, provided context for, and summarized the following reports, which were considered at the June 7 FFC meeting:

#### **2017 Draft Financial Statements (Report No. 022-18FFC)**

Ms. Fulton noted that a major item of business was the review the draft Financial Statements for 2017. The audit findings were clean, with no notes or comments to bring forward to the Board.

It was moved by Mr. Peer, seconded by Ms. Cassidy, *that the Board of Health review and approve the audited Financial Statements for the Middlesex-London Health Unit, December 31, 2017, as appended to Report No. 022-18FFC.*

Carried

#### **2017 Reserve / Reserve Fund Balances (Report No. 023-18FFC)**

It was moved by Mr. Helmer, seconded by Mr. Clarke, *that the Board of Health:*

- 1. Receive the 2017–18 Reserve/Reserve Fund Overview (Appendix A) for information; and*
- 2. Approve a \$52,570 drawdown from the Sick Leave Reserve Fund to fund the 2017 sick leave payment to eligible staff.*

Carried

The following reports were received by the Finance & Facilities Committee for information:

#### **Supervised Consumption Facility – Municipal Planning Consultant Services Proposal (Report No. 024-18FFC)**

#### **Temporary Overdose Prevention Site Expanded Hours and Evaluation (Report No. 028-18FFC)**

It was moved by Ms. Kasi, seconded by Mr. Hunter, *that the Board of Health receive the Minutes of the June 7, 2018 Finance & Facilities Committee.*

Carried

Mr. Trevor Hunter, Chair of the Governance Committee (GC), provided an update re: agenda item no. 2 from the [June 21, 2018 Governance Committee meeting](#).

Mr. Hunter introduced, provided context for, and summarized the following reports:

#### **2018–20 Strategic Planning Update (Report No. 004-18GC)**

It was moved by Mr. Helmer, seconded by Mr. Peer, *that the Board of Health:*

- 1) *Receive Report No. 004-18GC re: “2018 Strategic Planning Update” for information; and*
- 2) *Approve the 2018–20 Middlesex-London Health Unit Balanced Scorecard.*

Carried

### **2018 Board of Health Self-Assessment Results (Report No. 005-18GC)**

It was moved by Mr. Hunter, seconded by Ms. Fulton, *that the Board of Health:*

- 1) *Receive Report No. 005-18GC re: “Board of Health Self-Assessment Results” for information; and*
- 2) *Consider the survey results and incorporate feedback into Board development planning for 2018.*

Carried

### **Organizational Structure Changes (Report No. 006-18GC)**

It was moved by Mr. Hunter, seconded by Mr. Helmer, *that the Board of Health receive Report No. 006-18GC re: “Organizational Structure Changes” for information.*

Carried

It was moved by Mr. Smith, seconded by Mr. Clarke, *that the Board of Health receive the January 18, 2018 Governance Committee meeting minutes.*

Carried

### **Governance Policy Review (Report No. 007-18GC)**

Mr. Hunter summarized the policies reviewed at the June 21 meeting and noted that some will be sent back to staff for further revision. The policies reviewed included: By-law G-B30, G-150 Complaints, G-205 Borrowing, G-430 Informing of Financial Obligations, G-260 Governance Principles and Board Accountability, G-270 Roles and Responsibility of Individual Board Members, G-340 Whistleblowing, G-360 Removal and Resignation of Board Members, G-380 Conflicts of Interest and Declaration, and a new policy on political activities, 1-120 (see Appendix C to Report No. 007-18GC).

It was moved by Mr. Hunter, seconded by Mr. Peer, *that the Board of Health:*

- 1) *Receive Report No. 007-18GC for information;*
- 2) *Approve the new and revised Governance Policies as outlined in [Appendix A](#), with the exceptions of G-205 (referred to FFC) and G-340 (referred back to staff for further review); and*
- 3) *Approve the new Administrative Policy on Political Activities as outlined in [Appendix C](#).*

Carried

Mr. Hunter also noted that the Committee had a brief discussion regarding the distribution of workloads of standing committees, the result of information obtained from the findings of the Board of Health self-assessment. Mr. Hunter noted that staff will conduct a review and provide further information to the Governance Committee at its next meeting on Thursday, September 20, at 6:00 p.m.

## **RECOMMENDATION REPORTS**

### **MLHU Wide Area Network (WAN) Service Provider Improvements (Report No. 036-18)**

Dr. Mackie introduced this report and advised on some of the key benefits MLHU will receive by approving a new WAN service provider, such as offsite data storage, a great benefit in the long term.

Mr. Ben Dalupan answered questions, and discussion ensued on the following items:

- The timeframe within which MLHU can be connected to the new service.



- That there will not be any infrastructure changes arising from the switchover.
- If there is any risk in holding the old contract during the transition of services, and whether there will be an overlap period between the two services.

It was moved by Mr. Helmer, seconded by Ms. Fulton, *that the Board of Health approve entering into a contract with start.ca to establish a Wide Area Network (WAN) service, as recommended by the Finance & Facilities Committee.*

Carried

## **INFORMATION REPORTS**

### **Middlesex-London Food Policy Council Progress Report (Report No. 037-18)**

Ms. Linda Stobo and Ms. Ellen Lakusiak answered questions, and discussion ensued on the following items:

- The London Food Coalition, and to what extent it has been engaged with the Food Policy Council.
- Support that the London Food Coalition has received from the Food Policy Council to date.
- That Mr. Marcel Meyer sits on the Food Policy Council on behalf of MLHU and the County of Middlesex.
- Appointment terms for those sitting on the Food Policy Council, and the Council's terms of reference, which determine appointment terms.
- That any request to renew an appointment to the Council would be brought to the Board of Health.

It was moved by Mr. Hunter, seconded by Mr. Clarke, *that the Board of Health receive Report No. 037-18 re: "Middlesex-London Food Policy Council Progress Report" for information.*

Carried

### **Enactment of the New *Smoke-Free Ontario Act, 2017* (Report No. 038-18)**

Ms. Linda Stobo and Dr. Mackie answered questions, and discussion ensued on the following items:

- When the *Smoke-Free Ontario Act, 2017* will be updated following the legalization of cannabis in the fall; and that staff are currently monitoring developments and seeking to prepare for the coming legalization as best as possible.
- How the legalization of cannabis and cannabis smoke will impact MLHU in relation to second-hand smoke violations and complaints in multi-unit dwellings, and the enforcement of bylaws and policies.
- That smoke-free housing will continue to be a priority for MLHU; and some of the ways in which MLHU currently is working to reduce smoking in the home and to support smoke-free housing, especially for the sake of those who have less control over where they live.
- That municipal bylaws supersede the *Act*, such that municipalities may revise their own bylaws to fill gaps before legislation around cannabis is enacted.
- That MLHU has provided and continues to provide municipalities with information to inform their policy decisions and help them enact their own bylaws regarding tobacco and issues around smoke nuisances or health and safety concerns.

It was moved by Mr. Clarke, seconded by Ms. Cassidy, *that the Board of Health receive Report No. 038-18 re: "The Enactment of the New Smoke-Free Ontario Act, 2017" for information.*

Carried

**Summary Information Report for June (Report No. 039-18)**

It was moved by Ms. Cassidy, seconded by Mr. Hunter, *that the Board of Health receive Report No. 039-18 re: "Summary Information Report for June" for information.*

Carried

**Medical Officer of Health/Chief Executive Officer Activity Report for June (Report No. 040-18)**

Dr. Mackie noted the following items with regard to his activity report for June:

- That a number of MLHU staff participated in the City Manager's emergency exercise and received an award from the City Manager for their participation. Dr. Mackie thanked Ms. Lynn Vander Vloet, the MLHU's Community Emergency Response Volunteers (CERV), and other staff who were involved for making this possible.
- A meeting conflict whereby staff had a previously scheduled meeting with the City Manager to discuss mobile Supervised Consumption Facilities, and were unable to attend the Community and Protective Services Meeting at which MLHU submitted a request for fit-up costs to the City of London. Due to this conflicting meeting, MLHU staff were not present when the letter was reviewed, and the item was deferred.

Discussion ensued on the following items:

- Further details about what a mobile unit for supervised consumption might look like and where it would be located, as well as what was covered in the discussion with the City, and also that City staff will attend the Temporary Overdose Prevention Site (TOPS) to see the work firsthand.
- That Board members will also be welcome to attend a tour of the TOPS when it is scheduled in July.
- That the provincial government did not approve the mobile site. Thus, the plans to move forward with the mobile site will not proceed in same timeframe as the permanent site.
- That the mobile site would be complementary to the permanent sites. Mobile sites will not be approved unless a community has a permanent site in place first.

It was moved by Ms. Cassidy, seconded by Mr. Clarke, *that the Board of Health receive Report No. 040-18 re: "Medical Officer of Health / Chief Executive Officer Activity Report for June" for information.*

Carried

**Letter from the County of Middlesex (Report No. 041-18)**

Discussion ensued on the following:

- The timelines involved in responding to the questions outlined in Appendix A.
- That reconciling with County Council represents an important goal, and that a response will be provided in a productive manner.
- Clarification of the Superior Court decision regarding consent.
- That Dr. Mackie will indicate receipt of letter to the County of Middlesex and offer to meet with their representatives on an administrative level to discuss administrative details outlined in the letter.

It was moved by Ms. Cassidy, seconded by Ms. Kasi, *that the Board of Health receive Report No. 041-18 re: "Letter from County of Middlesex" for information.*

Carried

**CORRESPONDENCE**

It was moved by Ms. Cassidy, seconded by Mr. Hunter, *that the Board of Health receive correspondence items a) through h).*

Carried

**OTHER BUSINESS**

Chair Vanderheyden reviewed the upcoming meeting dates:

- Next Finance & Facilities Committee meeting: July 5, 2018 @ 8:30 a.m. Please note that this is a different time than usual.
- Next Board of Health meeting: July 19, 2018 @ 7:00 p.m.
- Next Governance Committee meeting: September 20, 2018 @ 6:00 p.m.
- The Board of Health meeting date for December will be Wednesday, December 12, 2018 @ 5:30 p.m. Please note that this will be an early meeting, and will be followed by the Board of Health holiday reception.

**CONFIDENTIAL**

At 7:48 p.m., it was moved by Ms. Kasi, seconded by Ms. Fulton, *that the Board of Health move in-camera to consider matters regarding labour relations and identifiable individuals, the security of property held by the Middlesex-London Board of Health, a proposed or pending acquisition of land by the Middlesex-London Board of Health, advice that is subject to solicitor-client privilege, to consider the confidential minutes of the May 17, 2018 Board of Health meeting, and to receive the confidential minutes of the June 7, 2018 Finance & Facilities Committee meeting.*

Carried

At 9:21 p.m., it was moved by Ms. Cassidy, seconded by Mr. Helmer, *that the Board of Health rise and return to public session.*

Carried

At 9:21 p.m., the Board of Health returned to public session.

**ADJOURNMENT**

At 9:21 p.m., it was moved by Ms. Cassidy, seconded by Mr. Clarke, *that the meeting be adjourned.*

Carried

---

**JOANNE VANDERHEYDEN**  
Chair

---

**CHRISTOPHER MACKIE**  
Secretary-Treasurer



**PUBLIC MINUTES**  
**FINANCE & FACILITIES COMMITTEE**  
50 King Street, London  
Middlesex-London Health Unit  
Thursday, July 5, 2018 8:30 a.m.

---

**MEMBERS PRESENT:** Ms. Trish Fulton (**Chair**)  
Ms. Tino Kasi (via phone)  
Mr. Marcel Meyer  
Ms. Joanne Vanderheyden

**REGRETS:** Mr. Jesse Helmer

**OTHERS PRESENT:** Dr. Christopher Mackie, Secretary-Treasurer  
Ms. Lynn Guy, Executive Assistant to the Medical Officer of Health (Recorder)  
Ms. Lisa Clayton, Manager Human Resources  
Mr. Brian Glasspoole, Manager Finance  
Ms. Maureen Rowlands, Director  
Mr. Stephen Turner, Director  
Ms. Kendra Ramer, Manager  
Ms. Cynthia Bos, Human Resources Partner

Chair Fulton called the meeting to order at 8:34 a.m.

**DISCLOSURES OF CONFLICT(S) OF INTEREST**

Chair Fulton inquired if there were any disclosures of conflicts of interest. None were declared.

**APPROVAL OF AGENDA**

It was moved by Mr. Vanderheyden, seconded by Mr. Meyer, *that the AGENDA for the July 5, 2018 Finance and Facilities Committee meeting be approved.*

Carried

**APPROVAL OF MINUTES**

It was moved by Mr. Meyer, seconded by Mr. Vanderheyden, *that the MINUTES of the June 7, 2017 Finance and Facilities Committee meeting be approved.*

Carried

**NEW BUSINESS**

**4.1 Ministry of Children and Youth Services Program Funding (Report No. 029-18FFC)**

Infant Hearing Programs (IHP) are currently piloting a protocol for assessing children's developmental outcomes related to speech and language communication development over time. Dr. Mackie noted that the results of the Outcome Tools Pilot for Children with Permanent Hearing Loss will be used by the government to inform any implementation decisions. Dr. Mackie advised that staff will ensure the results of the pilot are received by Boards of Health.

It was moved by Ms. Vanderheyden, seconded by Mr. Meyer *that the Finance & Facilities Committee recommend that the Board of Health:*

1. *Receive Report No. 029-18FFC re: "Ministry of Children and Youth Services Program Funding;" and*
2. *Direct staff to receive this funding.*

Carried

#### **4.2 Proposed 2019 PBMA Process, Criteria & Weighting (Report No. 030-18FFC)**

Ms. Fulton noted that the process, criteria and weighting have not changed since the last review. There was discussion in regard to the weighting. Dr. Mackie provided background information on how the weighting was originally determined by Board Members and Senior Leaders the first year the PBMA process was introduced at the Health Unit.

It was moved by Ms. Vanderheyden, seconded by Mr. Meyer *that the Finance & Facilities Committee receive and make recommendation to the Board of Health to approve the 2019 PBMA criteria and weighting proposed in Appendix A to Report No. 030-18FFC.*

Carried

#### **4.3 2018 Budget Funding Increases – New Initiatives (Report No. 031-18FFC)**

Dr. Mackie provided the Committee with a more detailed review of the report prior to discussion, noting that the Location and ECR budgets have not been reflected in this report.

##### **Hiring of Permanent Public Health Nurses (PHN)**

There was a lengthy discussion whereby Dr. Mackie and Ms. Clayton provided additional information in regard to the difficulty of filling temporary vacant PHN positions due to Leaves of Absence, retirements, resignations. They noted that there is no intention to increase the number of positions but rather to ensure that the most qualified candidates are attracted in order to best serve clients. They discussed the pressures of filling the vacancies with internal staff and the bumping/moving around of staff that has to occur each time, which often creates gaps in service. Dr. Mackie advised that when the permanent PHNs are hired, given the number of PHNs leaving, they would be guaranteed a job once the position that they were hired to cover is back to full complement, but it would be clear on hiring that they may be redeployed to another team. He also noted that this new practice would help alleviate lengthy wait lists in some programs.

Ms. Clayton noted that over the course of each year, the Health Unit will always be either at or below the permanent, full-time equivalent compliment. She described this proposed initiative as a natural response to forecasted gaps, and indicated that it is common practice in her experience in the private sector.

The Committee discussed making this initiative a pilot and reviewing at the end of the year. Ms. Clayton will provide the Board with the cost of filling PHN positions from January 2018 to June of 2018. Dr. Mackie advised that he will ensure the Board receives this additional information.

Mr. Meyer noted that he would appreciate additional information such as which other organizations use this practice, more explanations to prove it's necessary.

##### **Supporting reconciliation and promoting a diverse and inclusive environment**

Ms. Vanderheyden noted that she would like to see more information in regard to the diversity and inclusive environment. Dr. Mackie noted that the dollar amount is an estimate and he will bring a more fulsome plan to the Board of Health.

### **Architectural Consulting**

Dr. Mackie noted that a provincial grant would reduce or eliminate this budget pressure, and that the Health Unit is still in early stages of the process regarding the architectural consulting for the location project. The funds will be used to design a space that ensures optimal clinic flow and exceptional service delivery to clients.

It was moved by Ms. Vanderheyden, seconded by Ms. Fulton, *that the Finance & Facilities Committee recommend that the Board of Health:*

1. *Receive Report No. 031-18FFC re: 2018 Budget Funding Increases – Recommended Expenditures;*
2. *Approve Appendix A; and*
3. *Recommend to the Board of Health to approve the judicious over-hiring of permanent staff in limited circumstances. Amendment to the text (at this time)*

Carried

### **4.4 New Policy Review – G205 - Borrowing**

Kendra noted that this policy has been reviewed by the Governance Committee and was created by external legal council. There was a request by the Governance Committee that the policy be reviewed by the Finance and Facilities Committee.

Discussion ensued about the following:

- The need for municipal consent for the acquisition of property
- Municipal consultation versus consideration
- How input from municipalities would be handled

Dr. Mackie noted that the current round of borrowing for the move has gone to the Board and both obligated municipalities were contacted.

Committee members asked that in Section 2, b. revise the sentence to read “Obligated Municipalities shall be consulted and considered for access to their capital markets.”

It was moved by Mr. Meyer, seconded by Ms. Vanderheyden, *that the recommended revisions be made, and the amended policy be brought back to the Governance Committee for recommendation to the Board of Health.*

Carried

### **OTHER BUSINESS**

The August 2<sup>nd</sup> meeting was cancelled due to anticipated absence of urgent items.

Next meeting: September 6, 2018

### **CONFIDENTIAL**

In public session, it was moved by Mr. Meyer, seconded by Ms. Vanderheyden, *that the **CONFIDENTIAL MINUTES** of the June 5, 2018 Finance and Facilities Committee meeting be approved.*

Carried

### **ADJOURNMENT**

At 9:32 a.m., it was moved by Ms. Vanderheyden, seconded by Mr. Meyer, *that the meeting be adjourned.*

Carried

At 9:32 a.m., Chair Fulton *adjourned the meeting.*

---

**TRISH FULTON**  
Chair

---

**CHRISTOPHER MACKIE**  
Secretary-Treasurer

DRAFT



MIDDLESEX-LONDON HEALTH UNIT

REPORT NO. 044-18

TO: Chair and Members of the Board of Health  
FROM: Christopher Mackie, Medical Officer of Health / CEO  
DATE: 2018 July 19

**FINANCE & FACILITIES COMMITTEE MEETING – JULY 5**

The Finance & Facilities Committee met at 8:30 a.m. on Thursday, July 5, 2018. A summary of the discussion can be found in the [draft minutes](#).

The following reports were considered, with recommendations made to the Board of Health:

Reports	Recommendations for Information and Consideration
Ministry of Children and Youth Services Program Funding (Report No. 029-18FFC)	It was moved by Ms. Vanderheyden, seconded by Mr. Meyer, <i>that the Finance &amp; Facilities Committee recommend that the Board of Health:</i> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Receive Report No. 029-18FFC re: “Ministry of Children and Youth Services Program Funding”; and</li><li>2. Direct staff to receive this funding.</li></ol>
2019 PBMS Process, Criteria, and Weighting (Report No. 030-18FFC)	It was moved by Ms. Vanderheyden, seconded by Mr. Meyer, <i>that the Finance &amp; Facilities Committee receive and recommend that the Board of Health approve the 2019 PBMA criteria and weighting proposed in Appendix A to Report No. 030-18FFC.</i>
Allocation of Additional 2018 Funding from the Ministry of Health and Long-Term Care (Report No. 031-18FFC)	It was moved by Ms. Vanderheyden, seconded by Ms. Fulton, <i>that the Finance &amp; Facilities Committee recommend that the Board of Health:</i> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Receive Report No. 031-18FFC re: “2018 Budget Funding Increases – Recommended Expenditures”;</li><li>2. Approve Appendix A; and</li><li>3. Recommend to the Board of Health to approve the judicious over-hiring of permanent staff in limited circumstances.</li></ol>
New Policy Review – G-205 Borrowing	It was moved by Mr. Meyer, seconded by Ms. Vanderheyden, <i>that the recommended revisions be made, and the amended policy be brought back to the Governance Committee for further review.</i>

The confidential minutes of the June 7, 2018 Finance & Facilities Committee meeting were approved.

The Committee’s next meeting will be on Thursday, September 6, at 9:00 a.m., in Room 3A, 50 King Street.

This report prepared by the Office of the Medical Officer of Health.

Christopher Mackie, MD, MHSc, CCFP, FRCPC  
Medical Officer of Health / CEO



TO: Chair and Members of the Board of Health

FROM: Christopher Mackie, Medical Officer of Health / CEO

DATE: 2018 July 19

---

## NURSE PRACTITIONER (NP) SECONDMENT FOLLOW-UP

### **Recommendation**

*It is recommended that the Board of Health receive Report No. 045-18 re: “Nurse Practitioner (NP) Secondment Follow-up” for information.*

### **Key Points**

- This report provides responses to questions raised by the Board at its May 17, 2018 meeting.
- A Nurse Practitioner (NP) has been seconded from the Middlesex-London Health Unit by Addiction Services Thames Valley to provide interim support to Rapid Access to Addiction Medicine clinics in London and at Chippewas of the Thames First Nation.
- This service is to be provided on a temporary basis until the end of 2018. It is anticipated that funding from the Southwest Local Health Integration Network will then be in place to continue the service.

### **Background**

At its May 17, 2018 meeting, the Board of Health approved the temporary secondment of an MLHU employee with the position of Nurse Practitioner (NP) to work in addiction treatment with Addiction Services Thames Valley (ADSTV) and the Southwest Ontario Aboriginal Health Access Centre (SOAHAC). At that time, the Board heard a delegation from SOAHAC and the South West LHIN detailing the need for addiction treatment services that are specifically adapted to Indigenous people. A commitment was made to provide further detail at the Board’s June 21 meeting. The Board members’ questions, with further information, are given below.

### **How will the role be split between ADTSV and SOAHAC?**

In the attached report from ADSTV (see [Appendix A](#)), role allocation between that agency and SOAHAC is described in further detail. In essence, the seconded NP will assist in providing services at two Rapid Access to Addiction Medicine (RAAM) clinics supporting Indigenous clients in London and at Chippewas of the Thames First Nation. With respect to time allocation for the Nurse Practitioner, 0.6 FTE will be spent at the ADSTV London site and 0.4 FTE will support the SOAHAC clinic at Chippewas of the Thames First Nation.

### **Will the proposed allotment of 0.4 FTE be sufficient to serve the needs of Indigenous communities?**

The current agreement supports provision of service at Chippewas of the Thames First Nation as an interim measure. A request for permanent funding that reflects the full need identified in the community will be submitted to the South West Local Health Integration Network (SWLHIN) by SOAHAC. The SWLHIN has already identified an opioid substitution clinic as a priority for Indigenous health in its upcoming budget, and the SOAHAC request is anticipated by the SWLHIN.

**What is the long-term plan for this service, and how it will be funded/delivered after the secondment expires?**

SOAHAC plans to apply to the SWLHIN for ongoing funding beyond 2018, and this initiative has been identified as a priority by the SWLHIN. Recruitment of two full-time NPs to work at ADSTV, funded from their core budget, will begin soon. Upon expiry of this secondment agreement, SOAHAC and ADSTV will provide services to their clients independently via their own staff.

**Next Steps**

The Health Unit has finalized the secondment agreement with ADSTV and SOAHAC (see [Appendix B](#)), and service began on July 3. Staff and reporting relationships have been identified at each agency to ensure optimal communication and service delivery between partners.

This report prepared by the Environmental Health and Infectious Disease Division.



Christopher Mackie, MD, MHSc, CCFP, FRCPC  
Medical Officer of Health / CEO

**Summary for NP Secondment from Middlesex London Health Unit**  
**.6 to Addiction Services of Thames Valley**  
**.4 to Chippewa Health Centre SOAHAC**  
**June 2018 – Dec 2018 – future sustainability to be determined**

**Background and Future plans:**

In response to the Opioid Crisis and the unplanned departure of two permanent Nurse Practitioners (NPs) from the employ of ADSTV, our agency requested a Purchase of Service from MLHU to address immediate needs for existing and expanding Rapid Access to Addiction Medicine Clinics (located at 648 Huron in London, as well as in Strathroy). The request was made based on our previous experiences of lengthy recruitment times. While this request was initially not considered feasible at the end of April, the urgent need of the SOAHAC- Chippewa Health team became known to us and created the opportunity to create a full-time, shared secondment of NP service. ADSTV and SOAHAC are in early development of our partnership and are both bringing staff resources and management/ leadership together to address current needs.

ADSTV has permanent funding for NP services but was seeking interim support for urgent needs. It is anticipated that upon a successful recruitment we would no longer require NP support from MLHU. The commitment to the end of 2018 allows some stabilization for ADSTV needs, adequate recruitment time and the option for SOAHAC to have an NP for start up of new services. The commitment to the end of 2018 works for SOAHAC, as well. The SW LHIN has identified the Opioid Substitution clinic as a priority focus for Indigenous health in the coming budget, and SOAHAC will be submitting a proposal for a sustainably funded, fully resourced opioid substitution to the LHIN following the provincial writ period.

**Position:**

Addiction-Focused Nurse Practitioner: Community Withdrawal Supports and Opioid Response Teams

**Administrative Reporting to:** Coordinator of Community Withdrawal Supports and Opioid Response Teams (and/or Director of Clinical Services as an interim, due to pending vacancy)

**Medical/Clinical Reporting to:** Physician and/or Nurse Leads of clinics: Dr. Ken Lee, Dr. Janel Gracey and other physicians who provide service to RAAM/Addiction Medicine Clinics. At SOAHAC, they will report to Dr. Steven Steinberg and Dr. Anne Pascal-Bartleman.

**For Human Resources issues** such as payroll, union, and secondment support, the position will report to the Program Lead for Harm Reduction at the Middlesex-London Health Unit.

**Position Summary:**

A highly motivated **Nurse Practitioner (NP)** with a focused-practice in addiction to work as part of an integrated team and to support physicians in Rapid Access to Addiction Medicine clinics and provide episodic health care, assessment and follow up for people living with a mental illness and/or addiction. This position is embedded with the Community Withdrawal Support program and community-based Opioid Response Teams of ADSTV and within the holistic integrated care team the SOAHAC Chippewa of the Thames.

The Nurse Practitioner will work in partnership with physicians and other health service providers in the community. The Nurse Practitioner will also provide leadership and be a resource to the multi-professional service providers that are striving to address the opioid crisis in a culturally safe manner.

The NP will provide community-based clinics and support clients of ADSTV and SOAHAC at locations in London, Strathroy and Chippewa of the Thames First Nation

**Responsibilities:**

The Nurse Practitioner (NP) role promotes / facilitates / supports the provision of excellent patient care through an expanded scope of practice. The primary responsibility is comprehensive, direct patient care. The NP performs comprehensive health assessments, diagnosis (which includes the ordering and interpretation of tests), prescribing authority (including but not limited to pharmaceuticals, blood & blood products), consultation and referrals, as well as evaluation of patient/client care. The NP works to full scope of advanced nursing practice and is expected to provide leadership and participate in program development and evaluation, research and clinical teaching activities. The NP consistently exercises a leadership role in utilizing best practice.

**Hours of Work:**

- Full-time 35 hours (21 hours/week for ADSTV and 14 hours/week for SOAHAC specific dates/times to be negotiated)
- In order to best serve our clients we are looking to offer services outside of regular business hours. This position will require some flexing to accommodate and could include early/late or weekend hours. To be determined.
- Start date - immediate

**Requirements:**

- Nurse Practitioner credential in good standing with the College of Nurses of Ontario.
- Has purchased liability protection under RNAO or independently
- CNA certification in Mental Health an asset
- 3-5 years' experience as an Advanced Practice Nurse

## Appendix A to Report No. 045-18

- Experience working with people living with a mental illness and/or addiction
- Successful completion of approved controlled substances education for Nurse Practitioners
- Excellent clinical, interpersonal and organization skills
- Fluent computer skills/knowledge of Outlook, Excel, PowerPoint, electronic patient records.
- Excellent critical thinking, problem solving and organizational abilities
- Demonstrated ability to deal effectively with sensitive issues with families and staff\
- Innovative and flexible
- Project planning and evaluation skills would be an asset
- Ability to work independently and collaboratively as a member of a unique community
- Demonstrated ability in conflict resolution
- Demonstrated ability to establish a rapport with specialized population (asset)
- Ability to work independently and collaboratively as a member of a unique community
- Valid driver's license, proof of auto insurance and reliable transportation
- Willingness to travel short distances

**SECONDMENT AGREEMENT**

B E T W E E N:

**MIDDLESEX LONDON HEALTH UNIT**

(“MLHU”)

- and –

**ADDICTION SERVICES THAMES VALLEY**

(“ADSTV”)

- and –

**SOUTHWEST ONTARIO ABORIGINAL HEALTH ACCESS CENTRE**

(“SOAHAC”)

**WHEREAS** in response to the opioid crisis in London and Middlesex County and in neighbouring First Nations, ADSTV and SOAHAC are each establishing a Rapid Access to Addiction Medicine (RAAM) clinic;

**AND WHEREAS** MLHU received a full-time secondment request from ADSTV and SOAHAC for a Nurse Practitioner to work in their RAAM clinics until sustainable staffing can be put in place;

**AND WHEREAS** the parties wish to arrange for the secondment of MLHU employee Julie German, a Nurse Practitioner (the “Secondee”) to ADSTV and SOAHAC for a period of time and wish to do so under the terms outlined in this Agreement;

**AND WHEREAS** the Secondee is covered by the collective agreement between the Ontario Nurses Association (ONA) and MLHU at all periods of time during the operation of this Agreement;

**THEREFORE, THE PARTIES AGREE AS FOLLOWS:**

1. The parties agree that the Secondee will be seconded by the MLHU to work in ADSTV’s RAAM clinic 3 days per week and in SOAHAC’s RAAM clinic 2 days per week from June 21, 2018 until December 31, 2018 in accordance with the terms of this Secondment Agreement.
2. This Agreement shall automatically expire on December 31, 2018 unless an extension is negotiated amongst the parties no later than November 30, 2018.
3. The parties agree that, during the term of this Agreement and any renewal thereof, the Secondee shall at all times remain an employee of MLHU and shall not be an employee of ADSTV or SOAHAC. The parties agree that no terms contained in this Agreement shall

be construed or interpreted as creating an employment relationship between the Secondee and ADSTV or SOAHAC.

4. MLHU acknowledges that it bears the responsibility for paying the Secondee's compensation, providing the Secondee's employment benefits, and withholding and remitting any and all statutory and required withholdings from the Secondee's earnings.
5. Until December 31, 2018, MLHU shall invoice ADSTV for 0.6FTE of the Secondee's compensation, benefits and payroll costs on a monthly basis and the remaining 0.4FTE shall be allocated by ADSTV to SOAHAC with financial support from MLHU. ADSTV will pay MLHU's invoices within 30 days of their receipt.
6. In the event that the secondment is extended beyond December of 2018, MLHU will invoice ADSTV for the full 1.0FTE of the Secondee's compensation, benefits and payroll costs.
7. Prior to commencement of the secondment, ADSTV and SOAHAC must provide MLHU with a copy of all policies that the Secondee will be required to follow during the secondment. MLHU will provide those policies to the Secondee for review and acknowledgement.
8. During the secondment:
  - (a) ADSTV will provide both administrative and clinical supervision of the Secondee and will direct her day to day work;
  - (b) The Secondee will report to the Program Lead, Harm Reduction at MLHU. Any concerns or accolades regarding the Secondee's work, conduct, *etc.* during the Secondment shall be directed to MLHU's Program Lead, Harm Reduction to address with the Secondee as necessary;
  - (c) The Secondee will be scheduled to work 35 hours per week or, based on RAAM clinic requirements, 70 hours per two week period within the hours of 7:30 a.m. to 10:00 p.m. Monday to Friday and 8 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. on Saturday;
  - (d) While MLHU is providing financial support of .4 FTE, any overtime work or call in shifts for the Secondee must be approved in advance by MLHU's Program Lead, Harm Reduction;
  - (e) ADSTV and/or SOAHAC will retain records tracking the Secondee's attendance and absences and the reason for such absences. These records must be submitted to MLHU on a biweekly basis or as otherwise requested;
  - (f) The Secondee must receive a meal break of any least ½ hour or two unpaid 15 minute breaks for every five hours of work. The Secondee must also receive one 15 minute rest period for each half of a working day at approximately mid-way through the half shift;
  - (g) ADSTV must advise MLHU of any Secondee shift that is cancelled with less than 24 hours notice to the Secondee or if a shift of 3 hours or more is cancelled after the Secondee reports for duty;

- (h) The Seconded will be granted holidays on Canada Day, August Civic Holiday, Labour Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day, Boxing Day and 1 float holiday (if not already used by the Seconded in 2018 prior to the secondment);
  - (i) The Seconded will be permitted to take vacation in accordance with her already approved vacation requests for the remainder of 2018. MLHU will advise ADSTV and SOAHAC of the approved dates, which may be changed based on the RAAM clinics' operational needs with the Seconded's agreement. Any other requests for time off during the secondment will be submitted to MLHU's Program Lead, Harm Reduction and granting such requests will be subject to ADSTV and SOAHAC's operational requirements.
  - (j) The Seconded will be directed to claim from the MLHU any required mileage and parking expenses incurred because of her secondment duties in accordance with the MLHU's current applicable policies or guidelines. Such expenses will be invoiced to ADSTV;
  - (k) ADSTV and SOAHAC will fully cooperate with the MLHU in gathering information and responding to any grievance filed by ONA relating to the secondment and will fully cooperate in any arbitration proceeding relating to the secondment;
  - (l) The Seconded will be directed to send any leave of absence requests to MLHU's Program Lead, Harm Reduction. MLHU will advise ADSTV and SOAHAC of any leave of absence granted to the Seconded during the secondment, recognizing that such leaves may be disruptive to ADSTV and SOAHAC's ability to operate their RAAM clinics and such leaves should be delayed until after the conclusion of the secondment if feasible;
9. During and after the term of this Agreement, absent express authorization otherwise, the Seconded will be required to maintain the confidentiality of all confidential information or materials relating to the business, services, patients, directors, officials or employees of MLHU, ADSTV and SOAHAC.
10. At the end of the secondment, the Seconded will be required to immediately return to ADSTV and SOAHAC all documents, materials or other property provided to the Seconded by ADSTV or SOAHAC for the purposes of the secondment.
11. Clauses 9 and 10 shall survive the expiration or termination of this Agreement.
12. This Agreement may be terminated before the end of the secondment upon written agreement of all parties, or upon any party providing at least 30 calendar days written notice of early termination to the other parties. No claim shall be made against any party by reason of the early termination of this Agreement.
13. This Agreement represents the entire agreement of the parties, and no other undertaking or agreements, verbal or otherwise, exist between the parties except as expressly set out in this Agreement. The MLHU will be entering into a separate letter of understanding with ONA, which shall not be inconsistent with the content of this Agreement.
14. In the event that, in any legal proceeding, it is determined that any part of this Agreement is invalid or unenforceable, that part shall be deemed to be severed from the remainder of



this Agreement for the purpose only of the particular proceeding. This Agreement shall, in every other respect, continue in full force and effect.

15. This Agreement shall be construed in accordance with the laws of the Province of Ontario.
16. The parties acknowledge and agree that the terms of this Agreement are confidential and shall not be disclosed, in whole or in part, to any third party, except to any of the parties' legal counsel or financial advisors, or as otherwise required by law.
17. The parties acknowledge that they each had the opportunity to obtain independent legal advice concerning this Agreement prior to its execution.

The signatures below indicate that the parties have agreed to the terms and conditions as outlined in this agreement.

---

Dr. Chris Mackie  
MOH / CEO  
Middlesex-London Health Unit

---

Date

---

Linda Sibley  
Executive Director  
Addiction Services Thames Valley

---

Date

---

[Name]  
[Position]  
Southwest Ontario Aboriginal Health Access Centre

---

Date

TO: Chair and Members of the Board of Health

FROM: Christopher Mackie, Medical Officer of Health /CEO

DATE: 2018 July 19

---

## **SMALL, NON-COMMUNITY DRINKING WATER SYSTEMS**

*It is recommended that Report No. 046-18 re Dr. Fatih Sekercioglu's doctoral thesis: "Ontario's Small, Non-Community Drinking Water Systems: How to Ensure Provision of Safe Drinking Water and Source Water Protection" be received by the Board of Health for information.*

### **Key Points**

- Dr. Fatih Sekercioglu is the Manager of Safe Water, Rabies, and Vector-Borne Disease and has been studying small, non-community drinking water systems (SWDSs) for his doctoral studies at UWO.
- On July 5, 2018, Dr. Sekercioglu successfully defended his thesis and completed his studies.
- Dr. Sekercioglu's research will be highly applicable to the work done by MLHU to safeguard rural SWDSs in our region.

### **Background**

Dr. Fatih Sekercioglu is the Manager of the Safe Water, Rabies, and Vector-Borne Disease team at the Middlesex-London Health Unit. Fatih's background is as a Public Health Inspector and, since 2012, has been working to complete his doctoral studies in the Department of Geography at the University of Western Ontario.

Fatih's research investigated the contributing factors to adverse water quality incidents in small, non-community drinking water systems (SWDS or 'wells'), risk awareness and perceptions amongst owners of SWDSs, and proposed a sustainable operations model for Ontario's SWDSs. Attached is Fatih's thesis for reference ([Appendix A](#)). His research will be valuable in helping to inform practice and guide policy at the municipal and provincial levels. Meanwhile, Fatih has helped to establish the Middlesex-London Health Unit as a provincial leader in supporting small, non-community drinking water system best practices. This work is very important in helping to ensure the safety of drinking water for rural residents.

On July 5, 2018, Fatih defended his thesis and has thus now completed his doctorate in geography. We would like to recognize Dr. Sekercioglu's accomplishment and congratulate him on a successful defence.

This report was prepared by the Office of the Director - Environmental Health and Infectious Diseases Division.



Christopher Mackie, MD, MHSc, CCFP, FRCPC  
Medical Officer of Health/CEO

“ONTARIO’S SMALL NON-COMMUNITY DRINKING WATER  
SYSTEMS: HOW TO ENSURE PROVISION OF SAFE  
DRINKING WATER AND SOURCE WATER PROTECTION”

(Thesis Format: Integrated Article)

By

MEHMET FATIH SEKERCIOGLU

Graduate Program in Geography

A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment  
of the requirements for the degree of  
Doctor of Philosophy.

The School of Graduate and Postdoctoral Studies  
The University of Western Ontario  
London, Ontario, Canada

## Abstract

Waterborne disease outbreaks associated with drinking water systems occur in Canada and elsewhere. Previous research has shown that the small non-community drinking water system (SDWS) users are at increased risk of becoming ill compared to the community drinking water system users. Although public awareness surrounding access to safe drinking water has been increased considerably since the Walkerton tragedy in 2000, the provision of safe drinking water in Ontario's SDWSs is relatively understudied. Furthermore, a key initiative to safeguard drinking water sources in Ontario, the planning for source water protection, does not include SDWSs.

Our research consists of three manuscripts addressing the following objectives: a) to examine contributing factors to adverse water quality incidents in SDWSs, b) to investigate risk awareness and perceptions of the SDWS owners in the provision of safe drinking water and protecting their water sources, c) to develop a sustainable operation model for Ontario's SDWSs.

We use a mixed methods approach by analyzing quantitative and qualitative data in different phases of the research. The study region, Wellington-Dufferin-Guelph, is situated in the heart of southern Ontario.

Our research investigates the relationship between operational characteristics of SDWSs and adverse water quality incidents and concludes that the presence of operator training, an upstream behavioural determinant, significantly reduces the incidence of adverse water quality incidents in SDWSs. The interviews with SDWS owners reveal the need for low-cost and easily accessible training opportunities, and financial support for some SDWS owners. Although the current literature on Ontario's SDWSs is limited, the review of the current water management strategies in Canada and across the world provides fruitful results to create of a unique model for Ontario's SDWSs using the Multiple-Barrier Approach framework. Our sustainable operation model consists of five main components: Commitment to providing safe drinking water; assessment of the system and source water; system operation and operator training; management of incidents and emergencies; and communication and raising awareness. Our model addresses the areas that need more

attention for today, and in the future, such as protecting source water, financial stability, enhanced communication, and increased awareness.

## Keywords

Small drinking water systems, water safety, source water, safe drinking water, Ontario's water systems, source protection, water system owners

## Co-Authorship Statement

This thesis is comprised of a collection of three manuscripts, all of which have been or will be submitted to peer-reviewed journals for publication.

The currently published research manuscripts are as follows:

Chapter 2:

**Sekercioglu, M.F.**, White, J., Shrubsole, D., & Baxter, J. (2018). Relationship between operational characteristics of small non-community drinking water systems and adverse water quality incidents in Southern Ontario, Canada. *Applied Ecology and Environmental Research*, 16(1):777-789.

Chapter 3:

**Sekercioglu, M.F.**, White, J., Shrubsole, D., & Baxter, J. (2018). Towards a Sustainable Small Non-Community Drinking Water System in Ontario: Owners' Risk Awareness and Perceptions to Water Safety. *Journal of Sustainable Development*, 11(3), 71-84.

All three manuscripts have been co-authored with my thesis supervisors. As the first author, I was primarily responsible for the data collection and analysis, with each chapter being co-written for publication.

## Acknowledgments

This dissertation could not have been completed without the great support that I have received from so many people over the years. First and foremost, I would like to begin by acknowledging my wonderful advisors, Drs. Jerry White and Dan Shrubsole for their continued support, guidance and feedback. Their guidance and intellectual support were invaluable and were offered at exactly the right times. As my supervisory and defense exam committee member, I would like to thank Dr. Jamie Baxter for his steadfast support and efforts to make the thesis-writing process easier on me. I give my heartfelt thanks to my defense exam committee members Drs. Amardeep Thind and Dan Walters.

This thesis study has been a long and strenuous process. It would not have been possible without friends, colleagues and family to support me. I would like to thank my parents and sister who have been of great support throughout this process. My colleagues and friends, Stephen Turner, Rob Thompson, Wally Adams, Timothy Barney, Paul Karran, Shawn Zentner, Wendy Briggs, Donna Manser, David Pavletic, Sharon Stein, Anne-Maria Quin, Jillian Arneaud, Randy Walker, Steve Tome, Carrie Warring, Lisa Metselaar, Klodjana Mucaj, Drs. Nicola Mercer and Christine Kennedy have also been a strong source of support and encouragement throughout this experience, which at times, was challenging and daunting, but mostly exciting, rewarding and fun.

I would also like to express my deep gratitude to my employer, Middlesex-London Health Unit and Dr. Christopher Mackie, who truly enable and support their staff in pursuing their personal and professional goals.

Lastly, special thanks must go to all members of the Geography Department with my sincere appreciation to Drs. Chantelle Richmond, Jason Gilliland, Isaac Luginaah, Joshua Tobias, Cindy Smithers-Graeme, and Lori Johnson & Karen VanKerkoerle. It has been a tremendous learning and growth opportunity for me academically, professionally and personally. I am truly appreciative and grateful for all the amazing experiences and people this journey has led me to.

# Table of Contents

Abstract .....	ii
Keywords .....	iii
Co-Authorship Statement.....	iv
Acknowledgments.....	v
Table of Contents .....	vi
List of Tables .....	x
List of Figures .....	xi
Appendices.....	xii
CHAPTER 1 .....	1
INTRODUCTION AND REVIEW OF THE LITERATURE.....	1
Introduction.....	1
Purpose and objectives of the thesis .....	2
Declaration of the Researcher’s Position .....	3
Review of the Literature .....	5
1.1 Drinking water safety.....	5
1.2 Multiple-Barrier Approach .....	10
1.3 Source Water Protection .....	15
1.4 Drinking Water Management .....	21
1.4.1 Drinking Water Management in Ontario .....	23
References.....	27
Chapter 2.....	37
Manuscript 1.....	37
Relationship Between Operational Characteristics of Small Non-Community Drinking Water Systems and Adverse Water Quality Incidents in Southern Ontario, Canada.....	37



Abstract.....	38
Keywords: .....	39
Introduction.....	40
Methods.....	46
2.1 Data.....	46
2.2 Analysis Plan .....	47
2.3 Results.....	49
2.4 Discussion.....	52
2.5 Conclusion .....	57
References.....	59
Chapter 3.....	65
Manuscript 2.....	65
Towards a Sustainable Small Non-Community Drinking Water System in Ontario: Owners’ Risk Awareness and Perceptions to Water Safety .....	65
Abstract.....	66
Introduction.....	67
3.1 Small Non-Community Drinking Water Systems in Ontario.....	69
3.2 Some Recent Drinking Water Contamination Incidents.....	70
3.3 Regulatory Framework for SDWSs in Ontario.....	71
3.4 Source Water Protection .....	73
3.5 Risk Literature .....	74
3.5.1 Definition of Risk .....	74
3.5.2 Risk Perception .....	76
3.5.3 Awareness and Risk Perception of Safe Drinking Water .....	79
3.6 Methods .....	81
3.6.1 Research Area .....	81

3.6.2 Study Participants .....	82
3.6.3 Data Collection .....	83
3.7 Results.....	84
3.8 Discussion.....	92
3.9 Conclusion .....	97
References.....	100
Chapter 4.....	108
Manuscript 3 .....	108
The Development of a Sustainable Operation Model for Ontario’s Small Non-Community Drinking Water Systems: How to Ensure Provision of Safe Drinking Water and Source Water Protection.....	108
Abstract.....	109
Introduction.....	110
4.1 Drinking Water Safety .....	112
4.1.1 Source Water Protection .....	113
4.1.2 Walkerton Inquiry Report .....	116
4.2 Multiple-Barrier Approach .....	117
4.3 Drinking Water System Management Programs .....	122
4.3.1 Management of Small Drinking Water Systems .....	124
4.4 Drinking Water Management in Ontario .....	130
4.4.1 Overview of the Current Policy and Legal Framework for Ontario’s Small Drinking Water Systems.....	134
4.5 Revised Model for Ontario’s Small Drinking Water System Program .....	137
4.6 Discussion and Conclusion.....	142
References.....	145
CHAPTER 5 .....	154
Summary Discussion and Conclusions.....	154

Introduction.....	154
Key Findings.....	155
5.1 Limitations of the Study.....	158
5.2 Recommendations for Future research .....	158
References.....	160
Appendix A.....	161
Ontario’s Public Health Units (APHEO, 2018).....	161
Appendix B.....	162
Ontario’s Source Protection Areas and Regions (CTC Source Protection Region, 2018).....	162
Appendix C.....	163
Information Letter.....	163
Appendix D.....	166
Consent Form.....	166
Appendix E.....	168
Interview Guide .....	168
Curriculum Vitae .....	170

## List of Tables

Table 1.1: An Example of the Multiple-Barrier Approach Hazard Barrier Typical Risk Management Approach (O'Connor, 2002b, p.74).....	13
Table 1.2: Chronology of Key Events Leading to the Proclamation of the Clean Water Act (OAGO, 2014, p. 409).....	18
Table 2.1: Characteristics of Water Systems Divided by the Presence of Adverse Water Quality Incident .....	50
Table 2.2: Summary of our Logistic Models for Adverse Water Quality Incidents.....	52
Table 3.1: Differences between professional and lay public risk frames (Elliott, 2003, p.216) .....	77
Table 3.2: Key themes from the interviews .....	84
Table 4.1: An Example of Risk Assessment in the Walkerton Inquiry Report's Multiple-Barrier Approach (O'Connor, 2002a, p.74).....	120
Table 4. 2: International Management Strategies for Small Drinking Water Systems...	125
Table 4.3: Comparison between Municipal Water Systems and SDWSs .....	132
Table 4.4: Sustainable SDWS Operation Model .....	138

## List of Figures

Figure 1.1: Components of the Canadian Council of Ministers of the Environment’s Multiple-Barrier Approach (CCME, 2004, p.16) .....	12
Figure 2.1 Map of Adverse Water Quality Incidents (AWQIs) in Wellington-Dufferin-Guelph Region .....	47
Figure 2.2: The Distribution of Water Systems by Operator Training and Adverse Water Quality Incident .....	52
Figure 3.1: Map of Canada with provinces (Natural Resources Canada, 2006).....	68
Figure 4.1: Components of the Canadian Council of Ministers of the Environment’s Multiple-Barrier Approach (CCME, 20014, p.16) .....	119

# Appendices

Appendix A.....	161
Ontario’s Public Health Units (APHEO, 2018).....	161
Appendix B.....	162
Ontario’s Source Protection Areas and Regions (CTC Source Protection Region, 2018).....	162
Appendix C.....	163
Information Letter.....	163
Appendix D.....	166
Consent Form.....	166
Appendix E.....	168
Interview Guide.....	168

## CHAPTER 1

### INTRODUCTION AND REVIEW OF THE LITERATURE

#### Introduction

Providing safe drinking water to its citizens is one of the key characteristics of developed nations. Although waterborne disease outbreaks associated with drinking water systems do not frequently occur in Canada, when they do occur, the impact is significant.

Previous research has shown that the small non-community drinking water system (SDWS) users are at increased risk of becoming ill compared to the community drinking water system users (Maier et al., 2014; Moffatt & Struck, 2011; Murphy et al., 2016a; Murphy et al., 2016b; Pons et al., 2014; Wedgworth et al., 2014).

Public awareness surrounding access to safe drinking water has increased considerably since the Walkerton tragedy<sup>1</sup>, yet risk perception and awareness among Ontario's SDWS owners are understudied. Furthermore, a key initiative to safeguard drinking water sources in Ontario, the planning for source water protection, does not include SDWSs. The current regulatory framework for community drinking water system and SDWSs is fragmented with varying levels of stringency.

---

<sup>1</sup> The Walkerton tragedy, an outbreak of gastroenteritis, caused seven deaths and affected over 2300 people as a result of contaminated water consumption from the community drinking water systems in the town of Walkerton, Ontario (Hrudey et al., 2003)

Even though, this research discusses several aspects of drinking water safety, the goal of this research is threefold: a) to examine contributing factors to adverse water quality incidents in SDWSs, b) to investigate risk awareness and perceptions of the SDWS owners in the provision of safe drinking water and protecting their water sources, c) to develop a sustainable operation model for Ontario's SDWSs.

The study region is Wellington-Dufferin-Guelph, situated in the heart of southern Ontario with 229 SDWSs (WDGPH, 2016). Public health services in the region is offered by Wellington-Dufferin-Guelph Public Health (Appendix A).

The thesis will be a manuscript based dissertation with three publishable articles.

## Purpose and objectives of the thesis

The overall objective of this thesis is to examine the present and future challenges of Ontario's SDWSs in the provision of safe drinking water by assessing the effectiveness of the current policy and legal framework, and propose changes to this existing approach.

We use mixed methods approach by analyzing quantitative and qualitative data in different phases of the research. Chapters two, three and four represent publishable articles. The chapter one, introduction and review of the literature, and chapter five, summary discussion and conclusions, provide a framework and integrate the work.

Specifically, this dissertation goes through the following steps:

Chapter 1: Reviews the relevant literature



Chapter 2: Examines the operational characteristics of Ontario's SDWSs and their relationships with adverse water quality incidents. The assessment is developed using quantitative data collected from the regulatory agency.

Chapter 3: Describes and explains the risk awareness and perceptions of drinking water system owners. Examining their approaches and difficulties in providing safe drinking water to their clients and protecting their sources of water from contamination, this chapter reports the findings from our in-depth interviews.

Chapter 4: Develops a sustainable operation model for Ontario's SDWSs and provides recommendations to the regulatory agency, Ministry of Health and Long-Term Care, to improve the current SDWS policy and legal framework. In addition to literature and policy review, qualitative and quantitative data collected from the regulatory agency and in-depth interviews were used to develop the revised operation model.

Chapter 5: Summarizes the research findings and outlines the limitations of the work and discusses future research that stems from this work.

## Declaration of the Researcher's Position

In the spirit of self-reflection, it is important to provide some relevant and important details about the researcher and his perspective, going into the field: The researcher has been working in public health for 14 years. During this time, the researcher worked in the Safe Water Program initially as a Public Health Inspector and later as a Program Manager. Since the Ministry of Health and Long-Term Care assumed the regulator role in 2008, his job assignments enabled the researcher to gain experience in the SDWS program. With his current role as the Environmental Health Manager at the Middlesex-

London Health Unit, the researcher oversees the SDWS program in the Middlesex-London region. The researcher selected the study region as Wellington-Dufferin-Guelph over Middlesex-London to eliminate conflict of interest and potential bias with individual water operators.

The researcher's professional role of being the manager of the SDWS program in Middlesex-London Health Unit may have brought potential subjectivity. It is important for qualitative researchers to understand their background which might affect several parts of the study. The researcher applied reflexivity throughout the study by documenting his assumptions at the beginning of the study, as summarized below, and by applying determined strategies to exclude them during the data collection period as well as data analysis and interpretation (Creswell & Miller, 2000).

The following is a direct quote from the researcher where his personal experience to the research question is applied: *“Based on my employment experience, there is a significant disconnect between public health professionals and the owners of SDWSs as the Small Drinking Water System Regulation does not require Public Health Inspectors to visit these systems with enough frequency to develop relationships. Assessments are completed either every two or four years based on their risk level. I also believed that for many owners, the safety of their drinking water source might not be the number one priority on their agenda as they have to address several other aspects of their business operations on a day-to-day basis.*

*The overall research process, from data collection to analysis has been quite an eye-opener experience that has changed my initial perspectives. The owners of SDWSs were*

*very sensitive to ensuring the provision of safe drinking water but openly discussed their challenges to comply with the current regulatory framework. I have identified several areas for improvement and consider that there are sufficient resources and potential to enhance the SDWS program in the near future.”*

## Review of the Literature

### 1.1 Drinking water safety

Water acts as a carrier for several disease-causing organisms and substances therefore, ensuring that water sources are safe by protecting them from pollutants is integral for the continued health of people (Coleman et al., 2013). Drinking water is considered safe when it does not contain disease causing organisms, unsafe concentrations of toxic chemicals or radioactive substances (MOE, 2006). According to the World Health Organization (2008), “safe drinking water does not represent any significant risk to health over a lifetime of consumption, including different sensitivities that may occur between life stages” (p. 1). Drinking Water Advisory, considerable evidence to water safety risk, has varying criteria in different parts of the world which poses a challenge to understand contributing factors and emerging challenges in the provision of safe drinking water globally (Murphy et al., 2016c). Waterborne diseases and illnesses are ongoing concerns around the world both in developed and developing countries. There are 1.1 billion people across the world with no access to safe drinking water which results in 1.7 million

deaths per year with a majority of them being children in developing countries (Ashbolt, 2004; S. Hrudehy & E. Hrudehy, 2007).

In North America, there have been several waterborne disease outbreaks traced back to drinking water contamination in the last few decades. The presence of *Cryptosporidium* in municipal water supplies caused outbreaks in Cranbrook and Kelowna, British Columbia in 1996 with thousands of cases of gastrointestinal illness (CCME, 2004). In 1993, Milwaukee, Wisconsin experienced the largest known *Cryptosporidium* community drinking water outbreak which affected over 400,000 people and resulted in 58 deaths (DeSilva et al., 2016). In New Hampshire, the giardiasis outbreak in 2007 caused by contaminated community drinking water affected 31 people and is considered the recent history's largest waterborne outbreak in the region (Daly et al., 2010). In 2013, the *Cryptosporidium* outbreak from municipal water system in Baker City, Oregon affected 2780 people (DeSilva et al., 2016). Most recently, chemical and microbiological contamination of source water in the Flint, Michigan affected 99,000 people between April 2014 and October 2015 (Kennedy et al., 2016; State of Michigan, 2016).

Hrudehy and Hrudehy (2004) examined seventy drinking water related outbreaks in fourteen countries over a span of thirty years and concluded that a comprehensive approach where the water safety is ensured from source to tap is integral to prevent similar outbreaks in the future. Communication among the agencies involved in water management is also considered an important parameter to prevent the occurrence of waterborne outbreaks (Daly et al., 2010). In 2010, the occurrence of largest known *Cryptosporidium* outbreak in Europe, sickened 27,000 people in Ostersund, Sweden,

pointed out the importance of interagency communication and application of the Multiple-Barrier Approach in drinking water systems (Widerström et al., 2014).

The Walkerton tragedy, an outbreak of gastroenteritis that caused seven deaths and affecting over 2300 people as a result of contaminated water consumption from a community drinking water system in the town of Walkerton in 2000 (Hrudey et al., 2003). The Walkerton tragedy has been a major turning point in revamping Canada's drinking water management. Less than a year after the Walkerton tragedy, North Battleford's *Cryptosporidium* outbreak affected close to 7,000 residents (Hrudey, 2011). Although no one was sick, the community water supply tests showed the presence of *Escherichia coli* (*E. coli*) bacteria in Ontario's Kashechewan First Nations community drinking water system in 2005, prompting a massive evacuation of the community and drew attention to their ongoing water crisis for several years (Hrudey, 2011).

The aforementioned waterborne disease outbreaks and estimation of 90,000 illnesses and 90 deaths related to contaminated drinking water in Canada every year (Government of Canada, 2017) demonstrate the necessity to ensure the provision of safe drinking water regardless of the system size and location. Pons et al. (2015) report that unsafe drinking water from SDWSs accounts for close to 50% of all waterborne disease outbreaks in the United States and Canada. The users of small drinking water systems and private household wells are at increased exposure to waterborne diseases (Bridge et al., 2010; Moffatt & Struck, 2011). According to Shrubsole et al. (2017), industrial discharges, inadequately treated sewage, and fertilizer runoff affect Canada's water quality. As such, water sources for Ontario's SDWSs, most often located in rural areas, are likely prone to contamination from these effects.

Waterborne diseases continue to occur in rural parts of Canada where most SDWSs are located (Maier et al., 2014; Murphy et al., 2016a). The Public Health Agency of Canada estimates over twenty million cases of *Acute Gastrointestinal Illness*<sup>2</sup> annually and there is evidence that small water systems may be at increased risk of acquiring *Acute Gastrointestinal Illness* (Murphy et al., 2016b). Pons et al. (2015) draw attention to the challenge to identify waterborne disease outbreaks in SDWSs, arguing that either small number of people or transient populations such as travelers, use these systems.

Furthermore, many waterborne disease outbreaks in SDWSs cannot be documented as the national surveillance system in Canada is limited to enteric illnesses (Pons et al., 2015).

The effects of climate change and protecting groundwater sources from contamination have become emerging challenges. According to Schuster et al. (2005), water treatment failure and extreme weather events that affect water sources are the most common reasons of waterborne outbreaks in Canada between 1974 and 2001. A systematic review (Cann et al., 2013) examined eighty-seven waterborne outbreaks related to extreme weather events between 1910 and 2010, and concluded that the frequency of these outbreaks would increase with potential future effects of global climate change.

Drinking water systems play an integral role to protect public health by ensuring their users have access to safe drinking water. Justice O'Connor (2002a) in the Walkerton Inquiry Report identifies the goal of drinking water systems as “delivering water with a

---

<sup>2</sup> “Acute gastrointestinal illness (AGI) is a global problem with mortality and morbidity affecting both developed and developing countries. It is caused by a variety of agents, and is frequently transmitted by food or water. Symptoms typically include diarrhea or vomiting, with additional secondary symptoms which frequently include fever, cramps, nausea and headache” (Thomas et al. 2008, p.8)

level of risk that is so negligible that a reasonable and informed person would feel safe drinking it” (p. 74). The water safety related incidents in Canada and elsewhere have not facilitated institution of a framework with a uniform approach to define and apply the same level of water quality standards across Canada. Although Health Canada (2012) establishes the water quality parameters at the federal level, provinces and territories may choose to create their own water quality standards. Ontario developed comprehensive regulatory documents, such as ‘the Ontario Drinking Water Standards, Objectives, and Guidelines’ where water system owners and operators are held legally liable. The Ministry of the Environment defines ‘safe drinking water’ as: “Water intended for human consumption shall not contain disease-causing organisms or unsafe concentrations of toxic chemicals or radioactive substances” (MOE, 2006, p.1). Under Ontario’s current regulatory framework, the three main characteristics utilized to assess the safety of drinking water are microbiological, chemical and radiological, and aesthetic.

*Microbiological characteristics* of water such as the presence of bacteria, protozoa and viruses are important to monitor as they have been the most common cause of waterborne diseases (Pons, 2015). The guidelines that relate to these microorganisms are stringent because of their risk to cause adverse health effects. The consumption of contaminated water with human or animal feces is considered the greatest risk for getting ill from drinking water (Cabral, 2010).

*Chemical and radiological characteristics* of water should be monitored closely as these substances may pose a health hazard at certain levels. They can either be present in water naturally or as a result of contamination. For example, a chemical, *Nitrate*, may be found

in water sources which potentially causes serious health concerns (Government of Canada, 2008).

*Aesthetic Characteristics* represent the quality of water as it relates to the user acceptance such as colour, taste and odour. The Ministry of the Environment (2007) requires drinking water to be “aesthetically acceptable with taste, odour, turbidity and colour are parameters that, when controlled, result in water which is clear, colourless and without objectionable or unpleasant taste or odour” (p.1).

It is pertinent to note that the public tend to make decisions about the quality and safety of drinking water based on aesthetic qualities which can potentially be a misleading perception. One of the leading causes of the Walkerton tragedy was perceptions of water system operators and town residents regarding the chlorine smell in municipal water (O’Connor, 2002b). Risk perception of drinking water quality was mainly developed based on the water’s aesthetic parameters for the Walkerton residents (Parr, 2005). In addition to technical training for the owners and operators of drinking water systems, there is a significant need to establish communication framework for educating the public regarding drinking water safety parameters.

## 1.2 Multiple-Barrier Approach

The Multiple-Barrier Approach is an integrative risk management framework to water safety. This research reviews the application of the Multiple-Barrier Approach principles in drinking water systems and proposes a sustainable operation model for SDWSs underpinned by these principles. The Multiple-Barrier Approach is a combination of

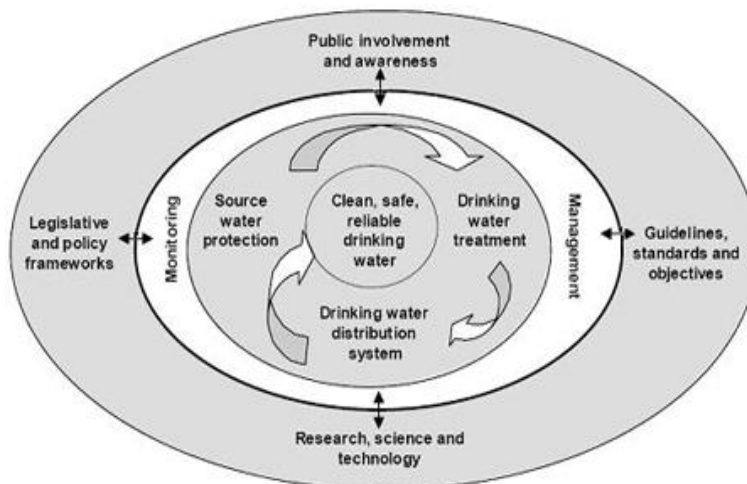


procedures, processes, and tools to prevent or reduce the contamination of drinking water from source to the end user (CCME, 2004). It has two common forms of application:

- Comprehensive approach as described by the Canadian Council of Ministers of the Environment
- Integrated approach with risk assessment focus as introduced by the Walkerton Inquiry Report.

The Canadian Council of Ministers of the Environment's (CCME, 2004) document, *"From Source to Tap: Guidance on the Multi-Barrier Approach to Safe Drinking Water"* explains the application of the Multiple-Barrier Approach for all stakeholders in the water management sector in Canada. The Multiple-Barrier Approach is defined as "an integrated system of procedures, processes and tools that collectively prevent or reduce the contamination of drinking water from source to tap in order to reduce risks to public health" (CCME, 2004, p.15). The Figure 1.1 summarizes the comprehensive application of the Multiple-Barrier Approach where the water system is examined in three main sections:

- Protection of the water source
  - Water treatment processes
  - Distribution system



**Figure 1.1: Components of the Canadian Council of Ministers of the Environment’s Multiple-Barrier Approach (CCME, 2004, p.16)**

In addition, the Multiple-Barrier Approach uses tools and procedures to complement the management and monitoring of the water system, such as public involvement and awareness; legislative and policy frameworks; guidelines; standards and objectives; and research, science and technology (CCME, 2004).

The application of Multiple-Barrier Approach in a collaborative way requires a considerable preparation and commitment from all stakeholders in the provision of safe drinking water. Components of the model should work in harmony to complement each other. As the model demonstrates, water safety issues are often multi-dimensional and require interventions from different stakeholders. Research, science and technology along with public involvement form the foundation of the policy and legislative framework development process. The systems’ water source, treatment and distribution processes are regulated with the overarching policies and legislative arrangements. The Multiple-Barrier Approach recognizes the system as a whole and establishes criteria to ensure sufficient protective mechanisms are in place. The Multiple-Barrier Approach does not

only consider the present conditions of water operation but also recognizes the potential threats to the system in the future (Plummer et al., 2010); therefore, it can be effectively used by the regulators for developing policies and establishing standards (Dyck et al., 2015).

The second common form of application defined by the Walkerton Inquiry Report emphasizes the importance of establishing the Multiple-Barrier Approach with risk assessment focus and defines it as “putting in place a series of measures, each independently acting as a barrier to passing water-borne contaminants through the system to consumers, achieves a greater overall level of protection than does relying exclusively on a single barrier” (O’Connor, 2002b, p.5). The five barriers used in the Multiple-Barrier Approach are source protection, treatment, distribution system, monitoring program and response to adverse conditions (O’ Connor, 2002b). Table 1.1 summarizes risk management approaches and barriers for potential hazards in drinking water.

Although each barrier offers a level of protection, there might still be failures. Hence, the barriers should be independent for better overall protection.

**Table 1.1: An Example of the Multiple-Barrier Approach Hazard Barrier Typical Risk Management Approach (O'Connor, 2002b, p.74)**

<i><b>Hazards</b></i>	<i><b>Barrier</b></i>	<i><b>Typical Risk Management Approach</b></i>
Pathogens, Chemical contaminants, Radionuclides	Source protection	Watershed protection plan, Upgraded sewage treatment, Choice of water source

Pathogens, Disinfection by-products, Chemical contaminants	Treatment	Water quality standards Chemically assisted filtration Disinfection
Infiltration, Pathogen regrowth	Distribution	Chlorine residual, System Pressure, Capital maintenance plan
Undetected system failures	Monitoring	Automatic monitors Alarms and shut-offs Logbooks, trend analyses
Failure to act promptly on system failure	Response	Emergency response plans, Boil water advisories (orders)
Failure to communicate promptly with health authorities and the public		

The application of Multiple-Barrier Approach minimizes the risk of receiving unsafe drinking water and has become the standard to drinking water safety in Canada (O'Connor, 2002b; Plummer et al., 2010). Whilst the term 'Multiple-Barrier Approach' is used commonly in Canadian water management literature, the concept has been recognized widely internationally. The World Health Organization's framework to ensure the provision of safe drinking water by utilizing 'water safety plans' stems from the Multiple-Barrier Approach principles (WHO, 2012). Similarly, Australia and New Zealand applied the Multiple-Barrier Approach principles when they established step-by-step process to identify and eliminate water safety hazards (NHMRC & NRMCC, 2011; MOH, 2017).

The Multiple-Barrier Approach provides a multidisciplinary and collaborative approach that recognizes the system as a whole and establishes criteria to ensure sufficient protective mechanisms are in place to address complex issues encountered in water system operation. Drinking water sources vary from surface water to groundwater and require customized treatment processes to ensure the safety level is achieved before it reaches the users. The Multiple-Barrier Approach considers source water protection the first line of defense as keeping water sources clean reduces the health risks and reliance on treatment processes (Walters et al., 2012).

### 1.3 Source Water Protection

Source water protection is the most critical step of the Multiple-Barrier Approach as it addresses water quality through understanding the complex, multidimensional factors that affect water at the source. Justice O'Connor (2002b) points out that "...in a multiple-barrier system for providing safe drinking water, the selection and protection of reliable, high-quality drinking water sources is the first barrier" (p.89).

Establishing a source water protection strategy is an economic necessity as treating polluted water has been proven to be much more expensive than keeping water clean at the source (Patrick, 2008). Several case studies conclude that the cost of treating contaminated water is 30 to 40 times higher than protecting its source from contamination (Simpson & de Loë, 2014). Institutional arrangements for source water protection in Canada vary because there is no federal legislation, and provinces and territories use different strategies for ensuring water sources are protected. This research

explores the possible consequences of the decision of not including Ontario's SDWSs in source water planning.

Source water protection became a priority for Ontario after the Walkerton tragedy. The Walkerton Inquiry Report made seventeen recommendations to establish the province's source water protection framework (O'Connor, 2002b). The provincial government acted on these recommendations by making laws which include the *Clean Water Act* and creating new institutions such as source water protection committees.

There is a common misconception about considering groundwater a safe source.

Groundwater has several potential contamination sources which can be evaluated by an environmental assessment that includes but may not be limited to, type and location of the well, agricultural activities nearby, and surface runoff after a rain. Pons (2015) reports that groundwater is the primary source for 82% of SDWSs in Ontario. The result of not protecting our drinking water sources can be devastating as demonstrated by many waterborne disease outbreaks caused by unsafe drinking water in Canada and elsewhere.

**International source water protection strategies:** The World Health Organization (2012) promotes the use of a 'water safety plan', which has a specific section for source water management. The European Union developed a policy document, the Water Framework Directive (2000), which has been facilitating the creation of source water policies in the European Union member countries (Ivey et al. 2006).

The United States has been working to establish processes for source water protection for a few decades by maintaining two national programs: Source Water Protection and Wellhead Protection (OEPA, 2015). Although both programs have the same goal, their

scopes and times of origin are different: The Wellhead Protection program was created in 1986 by the amendments to the *Safe Drinking Water Act* and focuses exclusively on groundwater systems with a particular focus on large community systems (OEPA, 2015). In 1996, the United States Congress recognized that the program was faltering due to lack of funding, therefore, initiated the creation of Source Water Protection program, which extends the protection net to all ground and surface water systems including non-community systems (OEPA, 2015). Today, in some states Wellhead Protection and Source Water Protection programs co-exist because of some legal and jurisdiction issues, although many states chose to amalgamate these programs (OEPA, 2015).

On the other hand, the Australian Drinking Water Guidelines focuses on ensuring the source water planning is in place for all drinking water systems (NHMRC, & NRMCC, 2011). New Zealand adapted the World Health Organization's approach and established a comprehensive source water protection planning for all water systems (MOH, 2017). Canada's source water protection strategy may be a viable model to other countries which have not taken proactive steps, as source water protection continues to receive considerable attention to ensure safe drinking water (Plummer et al., 2010).

**Regulatory framework for Ontario's source water protection:** The *Clean Water Act* was enacted in 2006 in response to the Walkerton Inquiry Report recommendations with the chronology of events presented in Table 1.2. The *Clean Water Act* mandated the creation of nineteen source water protection regions across the province (Appendix B) and a source protection committee in each region to prepare a 'source protection plan' (OAGO, 2014). The goal of the *Clean Water Act* is to ensure drinking water sources are

protected adequately and communities use a science-based approach to protect their water supplies (MOE, 2008)

**Table 1.2: Chronology of Key Events Leading to the Proclamation of the Clean Water Act (OAGO, 2014, p. 409)**

**May 2000:** The drinking water system in the Bruce County town of Walkerton became contaminated with deadly bacteria.

**June 2000:** The Walkerton Commission of Inquiry was set up to examine the contamination of the water supply in Walkerton and to look into the future safety of the water supply in Ontario. Justice Dennis O'Connor was appointed Commissioner

**January 2002:** The Walkerton Commission released Part 1 of its report, which detailed the events in Walkerton and the failures that led to the contamination

**May 2002:** The Walkerton Commission released Part 2 of its report, in which it made many recommendations for improving the quality of water and public health in Ontario, including recommendations on source water protection.

**June 2002:** The Nutrient Management Act was proclaimed. This Act was not a direct response to the Walkerton tragedy

**October 2006:** The Clean Water Act was enacted in response to Justice O'Connor's recommendations on source water protection

Another legislative tool that plays a vital role in source water protection is the *Nutrient Management Act*. Despite the *Nutrient Management Act* was not an outcome of the Walkerton Inquiry Report recommendations; it complements Ontario's source water protection strategy (OAGO, 2014). The *Nutrient Management Act's* goal is to manage nutrients such as fertilizers and manure in ways to ensure sustainable development is maintained without contaminating the environment and water sources (OAGO, 2014).



Most recently, the *Great Lakes Protection Act* was enacted in October 2015 to support the efforts in increasing the safety net for source water protection by addressing the potential adverse effects of climate change, reducing harmful algal blooms, protecting wetlands, and tackling other complex environmental issues in the Great Lakes basin (Government of Ontario, 2016). The *Great Lakes Protection Act* has been considered a significant milestone to protect and improve water quality in Great Lakes; however, the implementation outcomes are yet to be seen. The source protection plans for Ontario's 19 source protection regions and areas have been implemented since 2016.

**Ontario's source protection regions and areas:** The *Clean Water Act* establishes ten source protection regions, and nine stand-alone source protection areas, which form nineteen Source Protection Committees in the province as shown in Appendix B. Based on the Walkerton Inquiry Report recommendation, source protection areas have been created on watershed basis, as opposed to municipal boundaries (O'Connor, 2002b). The watershed boundaries are based on Conservation Authority boundaries that already exist under the *Conservation Authorities Act*; two new source protection areas, Northern Bruce Peninsula Source Protection Area and Severn Sound Source Protection Area, have been created as no conservation authority previously existed (Government of Ontario, 2015).

**Source water protection for Ontario's small drinking water systems:** The exclusion of SDWSs from source water protection plans placed the SDWSs owners and operators as well as the public who drink water from these systems at increased risk of waterborne diseases. The Office of the Auditor General of Ontario (2014) criticizes the lack of inclusiveness in source water planning within the context of private and abandoned water

wells. Although SDWSs were not specifically mentioned in the Auditor General of Ontario's report, SDWSs mainly use water wells as their sources. After investigating the reasons for drinking water related outbreaks in Canada between 1974 and 2001, Schuster et al. (2005) conclude that the legal framework for water safety should include measures to protect the water source.

Pons (2015) reports that groundwater from wells is the primary source for 82% of SDWSs in Ontario. There is a common misconception about groundwater being a safer source of drinking water relative to surface water. Groundwater has several potential contamination sources such as agricultural activities nearby and surface runoff after a heavy rain. According to a recent study (Wallender et al., 2014), untreated groundwater continues to be a significant public health issue as it has been the cause of over 30% of waterborne outbreaks in the United States between 1971 and 2008. Kreutzwiser et al. (2010) examine the responsibilities of both governments and water well owners to ensure safe drinking water and conclude that water well owners should maintain the following practices to protect their water sources (p.7-8):

- Maintain septic systems;
- Limit fuel storage or maintenance of fuel storage devices;
- Limit use or proper disposal of hazardous household substances;
- Limit pesticide and fertilizer use and providing proper storage for chemicals;
- Store and use contaminants at a safe proximity from well;
- Maintain and trim shallow-rooted vegetation around the wellhead;
- Ensure drainage away from the wellhead;
- Maintain a 50-100 feet contaminant-free buffer zone around well.

In addition, several *Cryptosporidium* outbreaks from community drinking water systems (CCME, 2004; DeSilva et al., 2016; Hrudey, 2011; Widerström et al., 2014) demonstrate the importance of protecting surface water sources as well. Without a source water protection plan mandate, the responsibility for assessing the risk and taking action to prevent potential hazards to a SDWS water source rests with the system owner. There has been no previous research to investigate the level of awareness and perceived risk among the SDWS owners, and there is currently no system in place to communicate the importance of keeping SDWSs' water sources safe and secure from contamination. This research investigates the possible consequences of the decision of not including SDWSs in source water planning and develops a sustainable operation model for these systems by recognizing the importance of source water protection planning for SDWSs

#### 1.4 Drinking Water Management

Drinking management strategies around the world have been shifting over the years from top-down and reactive practices to more collaborative and proactive approaches. The end point testing to ensure the water quality meets the standards has been replaced with comprehensive assessment of the system and identification of potential hazards at each stage of the process (Jetoo et al., 2015). The current challenge, specifically within the context of SDWSs, is recognizing the water safety risks and developing strategies to mitigate these risks. Risk management approaches vary significantly not only between countries but in the same country as well, such as in Sweden (Noren et al., 2016). Institutional arrangements for water management continues to be a challenge in many developed countries. As in the Iceland example, when the provision of safe water

mandate is shared by four different governmental organizations, it is almost impossible to eliminate management gaps and inefficiencies and conflicts (Gunnarsdottir et al., 2015).

In the United States, the water management is also a shared responsibility between federal and state and local governments (Dreelin et al., 2014). Wedgworth et al. (2014) note that although 80% percent of water systems in the United States are defined as small, not enough research is conducted regarding the water safety risks of these systems. Small drinking water systems in Finland face similar challenges with inconsistent risk management approach, inadequate source water protection strategy and limited financial resources (Pitkänen et al., 2011).

Similar to several other countries around the world, Canada's drinking water management is also decentralized and fragmented where different levels of governments take responsibilities (Bereskie et al., 2017; Hill et al., 2007). Canada is considered a freshwater-rich country in the world, yet, rapid population growth in some areas and climate change are among several reasons to ensure that managing and controlling drinking water resources should be done safely, effectively and efficiently. For example, the Federal Government provides guidance on drinking water quality parameters (Health Canada, 2017) but does not mandate the management of drinking water systems.

Furthermore, the water quality standards developed by the Federal Government is not enforceable and, provinces and territories which regulate the public water systems have the option to adopt them or not (Bereskie et al., 2017).

The Walkerton tragedy and Justice O'Connor's report on this tragedy, the Walkerton Inquiry Report, facilitated the process for other provinces and territories to establish a new water governance framework with revised policy and regulations in water

management (Patrick, 2009). Although Canada has come a long way with significant improvements in water management in the provision of safe drinking water, the multiple agency responsibilities in water management regulatory framework continue to cause discrepancies. One of the objectives of this dissertation is to assess the effectiveness of the current regulatory framework to provide safe drinking water in Ontario's SDWSs.

#### 1.4.1 Drinking Water Management in Ontario

Ontario has a long history in water management and has taken a lead role to recognize the necessity of collaborative approaches to water management. The province's drinking water management has evolved over many years beginning with the first water system in 1837, a privately-owned piped system, using Lake Ontario's water with no treatment (OSWCA, 2001). The Ontario Water Resources Commission was created in 1956, first of its kind in the world, to address the need for collaborative approaches to water management (OSWCA, 2001). The Ontario Water Resources Commission's mandate was to oversee Ontario's water resources, including water treatment and supply in addition to finance and building water and sewage systems (OSWCA, 2001). In the early 1970s, the amalgamation of two organizations, Ontario Water Resources Commission with the Air and Waste Management and Pesticides Control Sections, resulted in the formation of the Ministry of the Environment (OSWCA, 2001).

The Ministry of the Environment was the only regulatory agency for the province's water systems until 2008 when the Ministry of Health and Long-Term Care took over the regulatory responsibility of SDWSs. Today, the Ministry of the Environment and Climate

Change<sup>3</sup> and the Ministry of Health and Long-term Care share the responsibility to oversee drinking water systems in the province. This research focuses on water systems under the responsibility of the Ministry of Health and Long-Term Care, SDWSs, mandated by the *Health Protection and Promotion Act*.

The Ministry of the Environment and Climate Change regulates community water systems where local municipalities are often designated as drinking water system owners with the mandate to supply safe drinking water to their residents. The three main legal documents mandate the quality of drinking water in Ontario's community water systems: *Safe Drinking Water Act, Ontario Regulation 169* (water quality standards), and *Ontario Regulation 170* (drinking water systems) (Drinking Water Ontario, 2015).

Approximately 20% of Ontario's population use non-community drinking water to access drinking water (Pons et al., 2014). The Ministry of Health and Long-term Care regulates SDWSs and offers guidance to private well owners (Pons et al., 2014). There is no universal definition of a SDWS due to extensive differences based on the assessment of systems' variables (NCCPH, 2015). This research focuses on small non-community drinking water systems that fit the definition of a SDWS under *Ontario Regulation 319, (Small Drinking Water Systems Regulation)*.

SDWSs, located across the province, are defined as systems that make drinking water available to the public and are not connected to a community drinking water system (MOHLTC, 2015). There are five categories of SDWSs:

---

<sup>3</sup> The government added "Climate Change" to the name of the Ministry of the Environment in June 2014.

“1) Large municipal non-residential drinking water systems that serve such facilities as municipally owned airports and industrial parks, and large sports and recreation facilities. 2) Small municipal non-residential drinking water systems that serve such facilities as small community centres, libraries, and sports and recreation facilities. 3) Non-municipal seasonal residential drinking water systems that serve such facilities as private cottages on communal drinking water systems. 4) Large non-municipal non-residential drinking water systems that serve such facilities as large motels and resorts. 5) Small non-municipal non-residential drinking water systems that serve such facilities as motels, restaurants, gas stations, churches, and bed and breakfasts” (MOHLTC, 2015).

SDWSs are regulated by the Ministry of Health and Long-Term Care under *Ontario Regulation 319* and the owners of these systems are legally responsible for the safe operations of their systems by complying with the requirements set out by public health units based on a risk assessment at each system (MOHLTC, 2015).

Pons et al. (2014) point out that Ontario’s 9000 SDWSs, mostly located in rural and remote areas, are facing significant challenges to ensure the provision of safe drinking water. Although it is estimated that 20% of Ontario’s population use these systems (Pons et al., 2015), with the consideration of transient populations, the percentage of users is significantly higher than initially estimated, which iterates the importance of ensuring safe drinking water in these systems. Furthermore, susceptible and vulnerable population groups such as elderly and young children are among transient populations visiting SDWSs regularly. Ontario has undergone comprehensive planning to establish stringent

criteria for source water protection but unfortunately decided to leave SDWSs out of this process.

Although there are internationally recognized common approaches for water management strategies, it is not feasible to apply ‘one-size-fits-all–approach’ to establish an efficient and effective water management model for Ontario’s SDWSs. Instead, well-designed research is needed to examine the current issues and future challenges of SDWSs before creating a sustainable operation model. This research aims at closing this notable gap in the literature by investigating the current challenges and providing recommendations to enhance the existing SDWS program.



## References

- Ashbolt, N. J. (2004). Microbial contamination of drinking water and disease outcomes in developing regions. *Toxicology*, 198(1), 229-238. doi:10.1016/j.tox.2004.01.030
- Association of Public Epidemiologists in Ontario (APHEO) (2018). Health Systems intelligence project, Ministry of Health and Long-Term Care. Retrieved from [http://core.apheo.ca/resources/indicators/PHU\\_CD%20Map.pdf](http://core.apheo.ca/resources/indicators/PHU_CD%20Map.pdf)
- Bereskie, T., Rodriguez, M. J., & Sadiq, R. (2017). Drinking water management and governance in Canada: An innovative plan-do-check-act (PDCA) framework for a safe drinking water supply. *Environmental Management*, 60(2), 243-262. doi:10.1007/s00267-017-0873-9
- Bridge, J. W., Oliver, D. M., Chadwick, D., Godfray, H. C. J., Heathwaite, A. L., Kay, D., Banwart, S. A. (2010). Engaging with the water sector for public health benefits: Waterborne pathogens and diseases in developed countries. *Bulletin of the World Health Organization*, 88(11), 873-875. doi:10.2471/BLT.09.072512
- Brown, V. (2014). Risk perception; It is personal. *Environmental Health Perspectives*, 122(10), A276-A279.
- Cabral, J. P. S. (2010). Water Microbiology. Bacterial Pathogens and Water. *International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health*, 7(10), 3657–3703. doi: 10.3390/ijerph7103657
- Coleman, B. L., Louie, M., Salvadori, M. I., McEwen, S. A., Neumann, N., Sibley, K. McGeer, A. J. (2013). Contamination of Canadian private drinking water sources with antimicrobial resistant *Escherichia coli*. *Water Research*, 47(9), 3026-3036. doi: 10.1016/j.watres.2013.03.008
- Canadian Council of Ministers of the Environment (CCME) (2004). *From source to tap: Guidance on the multi-barrier approach to safe drinking water*. Winnipeg, MB: Federal-Provincial-Territorial Committee on Drinking Water and the CCME

- Water Quality Task Group. Retrieved from  
[https://www.ccme.ca/files/Resources/water/source\\_tap/mba\\_guidance\\_doc\\_e.pdf](https://www.ccme.ca/files/Resources/water/source_tap/mba_guidance_doc_e.pdf)
- Cann, K. F., Thomas, D. R., Salmon, R. L., Wyn-Jones, A. P., & Kay, D. (2013). Extreme water-related weather events and waterborne disease. *Epidemiology and Infection*, 141(4), 671. doi:10.1017/S0950268812001653
- Credit Valley, Toronto Region, and Central Lake Ontario Region (CTC) Source Protection Region (2018). Source Protection Areas and Regions. Retrieved from  
[https://www.ctcswp.ca/wp-content/uploads/2015/07/FIG\\_ES\\_1\\_2012\\_SPRegion\\_NoLegend.jpg](https://www.ctcswp.ca/wp-content/uploads/2015/07/FIG_ES_1_2012_SPRegion_NoLegend.jpg)
- Creswell, J. W., & Miller, D. L. (2000). Determining validity in qualitative inquiry. *Theory into Practice*, 39, 124–134. doi:10.1207/s15430421tip3903\_2
- Daly, E. R., Roy, S. J., Blaney, D. D., Manning, J. S., Hill, V. R., Xiao, L., & Stull, J. W. (2010). Outbreak of giardiasis associated with a community drinking-water source. *Epidemiology and Infection*, 138(4), 491-500. doi:10.1017/S0950268809990744
- Dauids, J. (2006). From The Tap Newsletter. Retrieved from  
[http://www.mcmillan.ca/Files/FTT\\_Inferior%20Protection\\_First%20Nations\\_0206.pdf](http://www.mcmillan.ca/Files/FTT_Inferior%20Protection_First%20Nations_0206.pdf)
- DeSilva, M. B., Schafer, S., Kendall Scott, M., Robinson, B., Hills, A., Buser, G. L., . . . Hedberg, K. (2016). Communitywide cryptosporidiosis outbreak associated with a surface water-supplied municipal water system--baker city, Oregon, 2013. *Epidemiology and Infection*, 144(2), 274-284. doi:10.1017/S0950268815001831
- Dreelin, E. A., Ives, R. L., Molloy, S., & Rose, J. B. (2014). Cryptosporidium and giardia in surface water: A case study from Michigan, USA to inform management of rural water systems. *International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health*, 11(10), 10480-10503. doi:10.3390/ijerph111010480

- Drinking Water Ontario. (2015) An Overview of Drinking Water System Types Regulated by the Ministry of the Environment and Climate Change. Retrieved from <http://www.ontario.ca/page/municipal-drinking-water-systems-licencing-registration-and-permits>
- Dyck, T., Plummer, R., & Armitage, D. (2015). Examining first nations' approach to protecting water resources using a multi-barrier approach to safe drinking water in southern Ontario, Canada. *Canadian Water Resources Journal / Revue Canadienne Des Ressources Hydriques*, 40(2), 204-223. doi: 10.1080/07011784.2015.1033759
- Government of Canada (2008). What's in Your Well? - A Guide to Well Water Treatment and Maintenance. Retrieved from <https://www.canada.ca/en/health-canada/services/environmental-workplace-health/reports-publications/water-quality/what-your-well-guide-well-water-treatment-maintenance.html>
- Government of Canada (2017). Proactive Approaches to Health. Retrieved from [http://www.horizons.gc.ca/en/content/proactive-approaches-health?wbdisable=true#n158\\_14](http://www.horizons.gc.ca/en/content/proactive-approaches-health?wbdisable=true#n158_14)
- Government of Ontario (2015). Clean Water Act, O. Reg. 284/07: Source Protection areas and Region. Retrieved from <https://www.ontario.ca/laws/regulation/070284>
- Government of Ontario (2016). Protection the Great Lakes. Retrieved from <https://www.ontario.ca/page/protecting-great-lakes>
- Gunnarsdottir, M. J., Gardarsson, S. M., & Bartram, J. (2015). Developing a national framework for safe drinking water—Case study from Iceland. *International Journal of Hygiene and Environmental Health*, 218(2), 196-202. doi: 10.1016/j.ijheh.2014.10.003
- Health Canada (2012). Canadian Drinking Water Guidelines. Retrieved from <http://www.hc-sc.gc.ca/ewh-semt/water-eau/drink-potab/guide/index-eng.php>

- Hill C., Furlong, K., Bakker, K., & Cohen, A. (2007). "Appendix 1: A Survey of Water Governance Legislation and Policies in the Provinces and Territories" in *Eau Canada*, Vancouver, BC: University of British Columbia Press.
- Hrudey, S. E., Huck, P.M., Gillham, R.W., & Hrudey, E.J. (2003). A fatal waterborne disease epidemic in Walkerton, Ontario: Comparison with other waterborne outbreaks in the developed world. *Water Science and Technology*, 47(3), 7-14.
- Hrudey, S. E., & Hrudey, E. J. (2004). *Safe drinking water: Lessons from recent outbreaks in affluent nations*. London: IWA.
- Hrudey, S. E., & Hrudey, E. J. (2007). Published case studies of waterborne disease Outbreaks—Evidence of a recurrent threat. *Water Environment Research*, 79(3), 233-245.
- Hrudey, S.E. (2011). *Safe Drinking Water Policy for Canada: Turning Hindsight into Foresight*. C.D, Howe Institute. Retrieved from [http://www.cdhowe.org/pdf/Commentary\\_323.pdf](http://www.cdhowe.org/pdf/Commentary_323.pdf)
- Ivey, J. L., de Loë, R. C., & Kreutzwiser, R. D. (2006). Planning for source water protection in Ontario. *Applied Geography*, 26(3–4), 192-209.
- Jetoo, S., Grover, V., & Krantzberg, G. (2015). The Toledo drinking water advisory: Suggested application of the water safety planning approach. *Sustainability*, 7(8), 9787-9808. doi:10.3390/su7089787
- Kennedy C., Yard E., Dignam T, Buchanan, S., Condon, S., Brown, M.J., Raymond, J., Schurz Rogers...Breysse, P. (2016). Blood Lead Levels Among Children Aged <6 Years - Flint, Michigan, 2013–2016. *MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep*, 65. doi: <http://dx.doi.org/10.15585/mmwr.mm6525e1>
- Kreutzwiser, R., de Loë, R. C., & Imgrund, K. (2010). *Out of sight, out of mind: Private water well stewardship in Ontario. Summary of the findings of the Ontario household water well owner survey 2008*. Waterloo, ON, Canada: Water Policy and Governance Group, University of Waterloo. Retrieved from

<http://www.wpgg.ca/sites/default/files/Kreutzwiser%20et%20al%202010%20Main%20Report.pdf>

- Maier, A., Krolak, J., Randhawa, K., & Majury, A. (2014). Bacteriological testing of private well water: A trends and guidelines assessment using five years of submissions data from southeastern Ontario. *Canadian Journal of Public Health = Revue Canadienne De Santé Publique*, 105(3), e203.
- Ministry of the Environment (MOE). (2006). Technical Support Document for Ontario Drinking Water Standards, Objectives and Guidelines. Retrieved from <https://dr6j45jk9xcmk.cloudfront.net/documents/1140/81-drinking-water-standards-objectives-and.pdf>
- Ministry of the Environment (MOE) (2008). The Clean Water Act. Retrieved from [http://www.ourwatershed.ca/assets/downloads/cwa\\_spp.pdf](http://www.ourwatershed.ca/assets/downloads/cwa_spp.pdf)
- Ministry of Health and Long-Term Care (MOHLTC) (2015). Small Drinking Water Systems. Retrieved from [http://www.health.gov.on.ca/english/public/program/pubhealth/safewater/safewater\\_faq.html](http://www.health.gov.on.ca/english/public/program/pubhealth/safewater/safewater_faq.html)
- Ministry of Health (MOH) (2017). Guidelines for Drinking-water Quality Management for New Zealand (5th edn). Wellington: Ministry of Health.
- Moffatt H., & Struck A. (2011). Water-borne Disease Outbreaks in Canadian Small Drinking Water Systems. National Collaborating Centres for Public Health. Retrieved from [https://cdn.dal.ca/content/dam/dalhousie/pdf/faculty/science/emaychair/Reports%20Section/Emay\\_SDWS\\_Water-borne\\_EN.pdf](https://cdn.dal.ca/content/dam/dalhousie/pdf/faculty/science/emaychair/Reports%20Section/Emay_SDWS_Water-borne_EN.pdf)
- Murphy, H. M., Thomas, M. K., Schmidt, P. J., Mederios, D. T., McFadyen, S., & Pintar, K. D. M. (2016a). Estimating the burden of acute gastrointestinal illness due to *Giardia*, *Cryptosporidium*, *Campylobacter*, *E. coli* O157 and norovirus associated

with private wells and small water systems in Canada. *Epidemiology and Infection*, 144(7), 1355–1370.

- Murphy, H. M., Thomas, Mederios, D. T., McFadyen, S., & Pintar, K. D. M. (2016b) Estimating the number of cases of acute gastrointestinal illness (AGI) associated with Canadian municipal drinking water systems. *Epidemiology and Infection*, 144(7), 1371–1385.
- Murphy, H. M., Bhatti, M., Harvey, R., & McBean, E. A. (2016c). Using decision trees to predict drinking water advisories in small water systems. *Journal - American Water Works Association*, 108(2), E109-E118. doi:10.5942/jawwa.2016.108.0008
- National Collaboration Centre for Public Health (2015). Small Drinking Water Systems- Definitions. Retrieved from [http://www.nccph.ca/173/Definition\\_-\\_Small\\_Drinking\\_Water\\_System.ccnsp](http://www.nccph.ca/173/Definition_-_Small_Drinking_Water_System.ccnsp)
- Natural Resource Management Ministerial Council (NHMRC, NRMCC) (2011). Australian Drinking Water Guidelines Paper 6 National Water Quality Management Strategy. National Health and Medical Research Council, National Resource Management Ministerial Council, Commonwealth of Australia, Canberra.
- Norén, V., Hedelin, B., & Bishop, K. (2016). Drinking water risk assessment in practice: The case of Swedish drinking water producers at risk from floods. *Environment Systems and Decisions*, 36(3), 239-252. doi:10.1007/s10669-016-9588-3
- O'Connor, D. R. (2002a). Report of the Walkerton inquiry: Part one, the events of May 2000 and related issues: A summary. Toronto, Ontario: Ontario Ministry of the Attorney General, Queen's Printer for Ontario.
- O'Connor, D. R. (2002b). Report of the Walkerton inquiry: Part two, A Strategy for Safe Drinking Water. Toronto, Ontario: Ontario Ministry of the Attorney General, Queen's Printer for Ontario.

Office of the Auditor General of Ontario (OAGO) (2014). Annual Report, Section 3.12 Source Water Protection. Queen's Printer for Ontario.

Ohio Environmental Protection Agency (OEPA) (2015). Source Water Assessment and Protection Program. Retrieved from <http://www.epa.ohio.gov/ddagw/swap.aspx#119996097-whats-the-difference-between-the-source-water-protection-swap-program-and-the-wellhead-protection-whp-program>.

Ontario Sewer and Watermain Construction Association (OSWCA). (2001). Drinking Water Management in Ontario: A Brief History. Retrieved from [http://www.archives.gov.on.ca/en/e\\_records/walkerton/part2info/publicsubmissions/pdf/drinkingwaterhistorynew.pdf](http://www.archives.gov.on.ca/en/e_records/walkerton/part2info/publicsubmissions/pdf/drinkingwaterhistorynew.pdf)

Parr J. (2005). Local water diversely known: Walkerton, Ontario 2000 and after. *Environment and Planning D, Society and Space*, 23(2), 251-271.

Patrick, R. J. (2008). A political ecology of source water protection. *Prairie Perspectives*, 12, 43-62.

Patrick, R. J. (2009). Source water protection in a landscape of 'New Era' deregulation. *The Canadian Geographer / Le Géographe canadien*, 53 (2), 208–221. doi: 10.1111/j.1541-0064.2009.00254. x.

Pitkänen, T., Karinen, P., Miettinen, I. T., Lettojärvi, H., Heikkilä, A., Maunula, R., . . . Heinonen-Tanski, H. (2011). Microbial contamination of groundwater at small community water supplies in Finland. *Ambio*, 40(4), 377-390. doi:10.1007/s13280-010-0102-8

Plummer, R., Velaniškis, J., de Grosbois, D., Kreutzwiser, R. D., & de Loë, R. (2010). The development of new environmental policies and processes in response to a crisis: The case of the multiple barrier approach for safe drinking water. *Environmental Science and Policy*, 13(6), 535-548. doi: 10.1016/j.envsci.2010.05.004

- Pons, W., McEwen, S. A., Pintar, K., Jones-Bitton, A., Young, I., & Papadopoulos, A. (2014). Experience, training and confidence among small, non-community drinking water system operators in Ontario, Canada. *Journal of Water & Health*, 12(4), 782-790. doi:10.2166/wh.2014.163
- Pons, W. (2015). An Examination of Opportunities for Small Non-Community Drinking Water Systems to Improve Drinking Water Safety (Doctoral Dissertation). Retrieved from <https://atrium.lib.uoguelph.ca/xmlui/handle/10214/9124>
- Pons, W., Young, I., Truong, J., Jones-Bitton, A., McEwen, S., Pintar, K., & Papadopoulos, A. (2015). A systematic review of waterborne disease outbreaks associated with small non-community drinking water systems in Canada and the United States: E0141646. *PLoS One*, 10(10). doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0141646
- Schuster, C. J., Ellis, A. G., Robertson, W. J., Charron, D. F., Aramini, J. J., Marshall, B. J., & Medeiros, D. T. (2005). Infectious disease outbreaks related to drinking water in Canada, 1974-2001. *Canadian Journal of Public Health / Revue Canadienne De Sante'e Publique*, 96(4), 254-258.
- Shrubsole, D., Walters, D., Veale, B., & Mitchell, B. (2017). Integrated water resources management in Canada: The experience of watershed agencies. *International Journal of Water Resources Development*, 33(3), 349-359. doi:10.1080/07900627.2016.1244048
- Simpson, H. C., & de Loë, R. C. (2014). A collaborative approach to groundwater protection: The rural water quality program for Waterloo region. *Canadian Water Resources Journal / Revue Canadienne Des Ressources Hydriques*, 39(2), 228-239. doi:10.1080/07011784.2014.914789
- State of Michigan (2016). Flint Water Advisory Task Force Final Report. Retrieved from [http://www.michigan.gov/documents/snyder/FWATF\\_FINAL\\_REPORT\\_21March2016\\_517805\\_7.pdf](http://www.michigan.gov/documents/snyder/FWATF_FINAL_REPORT_21March2016_517805_7.pdf)



- Thomas, M.K., Majowicz, S.E., Pollari, F., & Sockett, P.N. (2008). Burden of acute gastrointestinal illness in Canada, 1999-2007: Interim summary of NSAGI activities. *Canada Communicable Disease Report (CCDR)*, 34(5), 8-15.
- Walkerton Inquiry Report. (2000). Investigative Report of the Walkerton Outbreak of Waterborne Gastroenteritis. The Bruce-Grey-Owen Sound Health Unit Retrieved from [https://www.publichealthgreybruce.on.ca/Portals/0/Topics/WaterSafety/Public\\_Drinking/Walkerton/WalkertonReport/REPORT\\_Oct00.PDF](https://www.publichealthgreybruce.on.ca/Portals/0/Topics/WaterSafety/Public_Drinking/Walkerton/WalkertonReport/REPORT_Oct00.PDF)
- Wallender, E. K., Ailes, E. C., Yoder, J. S., Roberts, V. A., & Brunkard, J. M. (2014). Contributing factors to disease outbreaks associated with untreated groundwater. *Groundwater*, 52(6), 886-897.
- Walters, D., Spence, N., Kuikman, K., Singh, B. (2012). Multi-Barrier Protection of Drinking Water Systems in Ontario: A Comparison of First Nation and Non-First Nation Communities. *The International Indigenous Policy Journal*, 3(3). Retrieved from: <http://ir.lib.uwo.ca/iipj/vol3/iss3/8>
- Wedgworth, J. C., Brown, J., Johnson, P., Olson, J. B., Elliott, M., Forehand, R., & Stauber, C. E. (2014). Associations between perceptions of drinking water service delivery and measured drinking water quality in rural Alabama. *International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health*, 11(7), 7376-7392. doi:10.3390/ijerph110707376
- Wellington Dufferin Guelph Public Health (WDGPH) (2016). Moving Ahead: Wellington-Dufferin-Guelph Public Health Strategic Plan 2011-2016. Retrieved from <https://www.wdgpUBLICHEALTH.ca/about/strategic-plan>
- Widerström, M., Schönning, C., Lilja, M., Lebbad, M., Ljung, T., Allestam, G., . . . Avdelningen för hälsovetenskap. (2014). Large outbreak of cryptosporidium hominis infection transmitted through the public water supply, Sweden. *Emerging Infectious Diseases*, 20(4), 581. doi:10.3201/eid2004.121415

World Health Organization (WHO) (2008). Guidelines for Drinking-water Quality. Third Edition. Volume 1 Recommendations. Retrieved from [http://www.who.int/water\\_sanitation\\_health/dwq/fulltext.pdf](http://www.who.int/water_sanitation_health/dwq/fulltext.pdf)

World Health Organization (2012). Water safety planning for small community water supplies: step-by-step risk management guidance for drinking-water supplies in small communities. Retrieved from <http://www.wsportal.org/wp-content/uploads/2016/04/Water-safety-planning-for-small-community-supplies-english.pdf>

## Chapter 2

### Manuscript 1

# Relationship Between Operational Characteristics of Small Non-Community Drinking Water Systems and Adverse Water Quality Incidents in Southern Ontario, Canada

Mehmet Fatih Sekercioglu<sup>1</sup>

Jerry White<sup>2</sup>

Dan Shrubsole<sup>1</sup>

Jamie Baxter<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Department of Geography, The University of Western Ontario

<sup>2</sup> Department of Sociology, The University of Western Ontario

Published:

Applied Ecology and Environmental Research (2018), 16(1), pp.777-789

## Abstract

Ensuring that water sources are safe by protecting them from disease causing organisms is integral for the continued health of people as drinking contaminated water leads to waterborne diseases which can be life-threatening. The purpose of this study is to examine small non-community drinking water systems' (SDWSs) operational characteristics and their relationships with adverse water quality incidents (AWQIs) which is defined as presence of total coliforms and/or *Escherichia coli*.

We explore the relationship between operational characteristics of SDWSs and the occurrence of adverse water quality outcomes using de-identified data provided by Wellington-Dufferin-Guelph Public Health, Ontario. We examine the associations between water system operational characteristics and the adverse water quality outcome using logistic regression models.

Our analyses indicate that operator training was associated with a lower risk for AWQI. None of the other predictors show statistically significant associations with AWQI: treatment method, water source, operating period, and sampling frequency.

Our research finds that the presence of operator training, an upstream behavioural determinant, is related to the incidence of AWQIs in SDWSs in Ontario, Canada. The high percentage of SDWSs with no treatment and lack of testing for chemicals are potential areas of concern for ensuring the provision of safe drinking water from these systems.

## Keywords:

Waterborne diseases, small drinking water systems, safety, total coliforms, *Escherichia coli*, operator training

## Introduction

Behavioral influences on multi-user, non-household, public water systems have been understudied in the developed world. The drinking water system, which includes water source, treatment, distribution, and discharge requires the use of technology and well-trained people to operate it. Several disease-causing organisms and substances are transmitted by water. Ensuring that water sources are of good quality and water treatment is done effectively are fundamental to protect the public's health (Coleman et al., 2013). In simple terms, drinking water is considered safe when it does not contain pathogens or unsafe concentrations of toxic chemicals or radioactive substances (MOE, 2006). Although approximately 15% of Canadians use Small Non-Community Drinking Water Systems (SDWSs), more than 50% of the waterborne outbreaks in Canada are associated with these systems (Pons et al., 2015). This study aims to examine the SDWS operational characteristics and their relationships with Adverse Water Quality Incidents (AWQIs).

There are several environmental determinants of water source contamination. Water quality degrades during extreme weather events such as drought and heavy rainfall, which consequently increases of the risk for adverse health outcomes in affected communities (Delpla et al., 2009). According to O'Dwyer et al. (2014), aquifer type and rainfall amount impact the vulnerability of groundwater sources. Collins et al. (2005) and Park et al. (2014) also identify a correlation between the increased rainfall amount and the presence of *Escherichia coli* (Migula, 1895) in water sources (surface and/or groundwater). Another significant cause of groundwater contamination with total

coliform and *E. coli* is industrial activities such as mining operations (Armah, 2014), livestock and other non-point sources. Total coliform bacteria include several soil bacteria and are not likely to cause illness, but their presence indicates that the water system may be prone to contamination; whilst *E. coli* is commonly found in the intestines of mammals, including humans (Armah, 2014). The genera that belongs to coliforms include several organisms including *Citrobacter*, *Enterobacter*, *Klebsiella* (Harwood et al., 1999).

Rizak et al. (2003) note that water source contamination should be addressed using a holistic approach. In addition to environmental effects, social and behavioral characteristics play significant roles in water contamination that cause waterborne human disease outbreaks (Heymann, 2005). Social and behavioral factors underpinned by complacency contributed to the Walkerton tragedy in Ontario, Canada in May 2000 when *Escherichia coli* O157:H7 entered the water system and led to the deaths of seven people and made over 2300 people ill (Huck et al., 2003). Hruday and Hruday (2007) analyzed the cause of 74 recent waterborne outbreaks across the world and identified the major contributing factors to these incidents as insufficient source water knowledge, lack of disinfection, and operational deficiencies, which suggests that adequate operator training could have potentially prevented these outbreaks. Ercumen et al. (2014) examine the correlation between water distribution systems and gastrointestinal illnesses and conclude that operational deficiencies result in significant increase of gastrointestinal illnesses among users. According to Craun et al. (2001) distribution system issues not addressed by the operators are the leading cause of waterborne outbreaks. In other words, 'the environment' or water source is not the major contributing factor, it is human and

technological deficiencies. Pons et al. (2015) notes that etiology was not identified in more than half of the reported waterborne outbreaks in Canada and the United States between 1970 and 2014, however, *Giardia intestinalis* was the most commonly identified pathogen followed by Norovirus and *Campylobacter jejuni* respectively. Enhanced reporting and identification of waterborne outbreaks would contribute to the explanation of the region's general characteristics and initiate strategies to prevent future occurrences.

Climate change will impact the operations of SDWSs significantly with reduced water quality and availability (Grover, 2012). Frequent extreme weather events will result in increased number of waterborne outbreaks (Thomas et al., 2006; Cann et al., 2013). The operators and users of SDWSs will be unjustly affected as these systems have lower adaptive capacity and higher vulnerability than Community Drinking Water Systems (CDWSs) (Cann et al., 2013). Social dimensions of SDWS operation should be examined to address current and emerging issues for the provision of safe drinking water.

The operator training in SDWSs can be considered an upstream behavioural determinant (Gehlert et al., 2008; Williams et al., 2008) within the context of environmental and societal factors. Dreibelbis et al. (2013) argue that behaviour change underpins enhanced water safety practices at individual, community and structural levels.

Most of the research and regulatory attention has been placed on industrial and municipal water systems because of their size and potential health risks in the event of inadequate treatment. SDWSs are defined as systems that make drinking water available to the public but not connected to a CDWS (MOHLTC, 2015). SDWSs potentially fall through their regulatory cracks in Ontario and elsewhere as either they are not regulated or their



regulatory requirements are considerably less stringent. Relative to urban water users, these factors could contribute to a greater potential risk faced by users of SDWSs.

Furthermore, the number of people experiencing waterborne illnesses from SDWSs is predicted to be significantly higher than the documented cases since there is no national waterborne illness surveillance system (Schuster et al., 2005; Wilson et al., 2009). There is a substantial need to better understand the weaknesses and strengths. With many of them facing significant challenges for the provision of safe drinking water, it is estimated that 20% of Ontarians use over 9000 SDWSs across the province (Pons et al., 2014; Pons et al., 2015). If we consider transient populations such as travelers, the number of SDWSs users is considerably higher than the initial estimates.

Pons et al. (2015) review of the waterborne disease outbreaks in SDWSs in the United States and Canada between 1970 and 2014, concludes that untreated and inadequately treated water systems have been the leading cause. Less is known about the predictors of inadequate treatment. Our study looks at a wider set of factors, so-called upstream behavioral determinants, that may be related to AWQIs. We seek to fill a knowledge gap concerning the relationship of SDWS operational characteristics and the provision of safe drinking water. The purpose of this study is to examine the SDWS operational characteristics and their relationships with AWQIs.

AWQIs are documented when a water sample test result does not meet the regulatory standards indicated for that test, or the water system may not be able to supply safe drinking water (MOHLTC, 2009). Although the Ministry of Health and Long-Term Care (MOHLTC) identifies 11 conditions for an AWQI, the detection of total coliforms and/or *E. coli* constitutes the significant majority of these incidents (MOHLTC, 2009). Locas et

al. (2008) examine the groundwater quality in three Canadian provinces and conclude that sampling for total coliforms and *E. coli* is the best approach to assessing the bacteriological quality of drinking water. In Ontario, the detection of total coliforms or *E. coli* at any level in water sample constitutes an AWQI.

SDWSs are mandated by MOHLTC to meet similar water safety standards with larger municipal CDWSs. The regulatory oversight of SDWSs was transferred from the Ministry of the Environment (MOE) to local health units under MOHLTC in 2008. The Health Protection and Promotion Act (HPPA) regulates SDWSs, while the Safe Drinking Water Act provides legal oversight for CDWSs.

Five categories of SDWSs are: (1) Large municipal non-residential drinking water systems such as recreational facilities, (2) Small municipal non-residential drinking water systems, community centres and libraries, (3) Non-municipal seasonal residential drinking water systems such as privately owned cottages on communal system, (4) Large non-municipal non-residential drinking water systems such as motels, and (5) Small non-municipal non-residential drinking water systems such as restaurants and churches (MOHLTC, 2015). *Ontario Regulation 319* (Small Drinking Water Systems) established under the HPPA regulates SDWSs making the owners of these systems legally responsible for complying with the requirements (MOHLTC, 2015).

There are 36 health units in Ontario, and 29 of these health units are located in Southern Ontario. The study region is the health unit of Wellington-Dufferin-Guelph Public Health (WDGPH) which includes Wellington and Dufferin counties and the City of Guelph. This region, centrally located in Southern Ontario with 229 SDWSs (WDGPH, 2016).

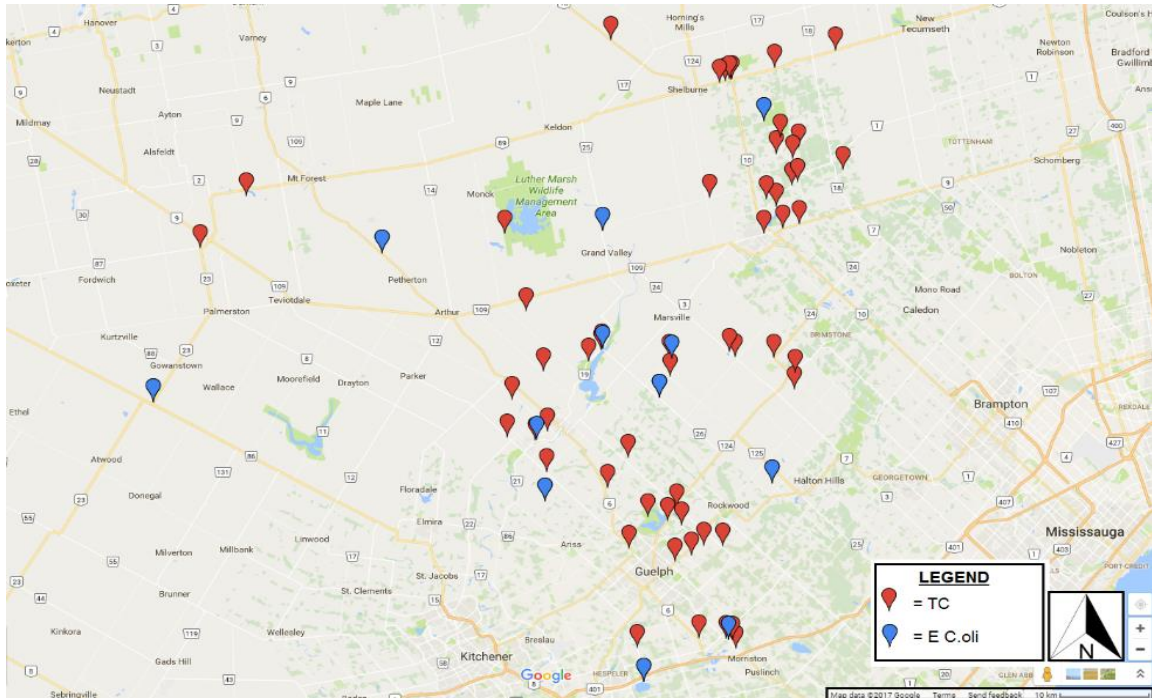
We examine the operational characteristics of the 229 systems in this region with respect to experiencing AWQIs defined as an above guideline, positive test for total coliform and/or *E. coli*. The incidence of waterborne illness within the WDGPH has not been studied.

The objective of our study is to explore the relationship between characteristics of the water systems and the presence of the adverse outcome with total coliforms and/or *E. coli* between the years 2010 and 2015. We hypothesized that the presence or absence of AWQI can be predicted by whether the SDWS operator had received formal operator training or not after adjusting for water source (groundwater, surface water or other), treatment method (UV, chlorination, combination of the two, or none), operating period (seasonal, year round) and sampling frequency.

## Methods

### 2.1 Data

The data for this study are a mix of outcome variables (presence of AWQIs with total coliforms and/or *E. coli* between 2010 and 2015), behavioral (operator training) and non-behavioral predictors (the location of the water system, water source, treatment method of the water system, operating period and sampling frequency) with 229 data points. As a result, the de-identified data employed in this study included information on characteristics of the water systems and operations as well as the presence of AWQIs with total coliforms and/or *E. coli*. Public Health Inspectors from Wellington-Dufferin-Guelph Public Health (WDGPH) collected these data between January 2010 and December 2015. The information includes the name, location and contact information of the water system, any positive total coliforms and/or *E. coli* water test results (AWQIs) between 2010 and 2015; water source (groundwater or surface water); treatment method (Ultraviolet [UV], Chlorinator, UV and Chlorinator, or no treatment); operation period (seasonal or year round operation); operator training as present or absent (whether the SDWS operator had received formal operator training or not); and sampling frequency per calendar year (number of samples in a calendar year) from 229 SDWSs in the region. Figure 2.1 depicts the AWQIs on the dot distribution map in Wellington-Dufferin-Guelph region.



**Figure 2.1 Map of Adverse Water Quality Incidents (AWQIs) in Wellington-Dufferin-Guelph Region**

## 2.2 Analysis Plan

The overall analysis strategy compares those with and without AWQIs. We planned to detect important patterns in all individual variables as well as the relationship between predictors and AWQI in both bivariate and more rigorous regression analyses. We start with descriptive statistics and provide a mean and standard deviation for our only discrete numerical variable (count data) which was sampling frequency. Frequencies and percentages are provided for categorical variables: water source (groundwater or surface water, or other), treatment method (UV, chlorination, UV and chlorination, or none), operator training (present or absent) and operating period (seasonal or year around).

Two-sample t tests are used to compare mean differences between the groups (in those with and without an adverse water quality incident outcome) for sampling frequency with a student t-test. The Pearson chi-square test is employed to compare the distribution of categorical variables (water treatment, operating period, and operator training) in those with and without an AWQI. If the Pearson chi-square test assumption is violated (at least 80% of the expected counts are equal or greater than 5), we employ the Fisher's exact test as a substitute for the Pearson chi-square test when the expected counts are less.

We test pair-wise correlations between predictor variables using the Pearson correlation coefficient ( $r$ ). We plan to remove the variable with lesser importance if  $r$  was greater than 0.80 for 2 predictors. The linear regression model is used to generate collinearity statistics. Tolerance and variance inflation factor (VIF) are used to test the assumption. Values less than 10 for VIF, and more than 0.1 for tolerance are considered violations. All the values are below the limits for  $r$  and VIF.

We also examine the associations between our outcome variable (AWQI) and all of the predictors (water source, treatment method, operating period, operator training and sampling frequency) using the logistic regression models in our inferential statistical analysis. We dichotomize the outcome into positive and negative adverse event which was defined by the MOHLTC (2009) guideline. Our logistic regression models explore the relationship between characteristics of the water systems (i.e. operator training, operating period, treatment, water source and sampling frequency) and the presence of the adverse outcome with total coliforms and/or *E. coli* in the past six years. The hypothesis of "the presence or absence of AWQI can be predicted by whether the SDWS operator had received formal operator training or not after adjusting for water source

(groundwater, surface water or other), treatment method (UV, chlorination, combination of the two, or none), operating period (seasonal, year round) and sampling frequency” was tested in the study sample. We report odds ratios with 95% confidence intervals (CI).

Two-sided tests are employed with a significance level of 0.05 in our final model. All data analyses were performed using Stata (StataCorp. 2013). We also visually examine the map to verify the existence of clustering in data points.

## 2.3 Results

This study includes 229 SDWSs from WDGPH. Two of the systems are eliminated from the data due to missing data (the sampling frequency was missing) and 18 SDWSs are posted<sup>4</sup>. As a result, we include a total of 209 water systems in our final analysis. The WDGPH data show that only two systems tested for chemical parameters.

Overall, a total of 165 water systems (79%) do not have operator training whereas 44 (21%) had operator training. Table 2.1 shows the characteristics of water systems divided by the presence of AWQIs. The group with AWQIs has lower frequency of operator training as compared to the group without an AWQI ( $P=0.02$ , Table 2.1). We also examine the associations between operating period and AWQIs using the Pearson Chi-square test. The frequency is not significantly different between the groups ( $P: 0.71$ ). Likewise, the associations between presence of treatment, water source and sampling

---

<sup>4</sup> When a Small Drinking Water System is posted, the system owner is required to post signage regarding the public’s access/consumption of water and the system is considered exempt from the operational requirements such as sampling, treatment and operator training (MOHLTC, 2015).

frequency with AWQIs are not statistically significant ( $P=0.47$ ,  $P=0.32$ ,  $P=0.48$ ) (Table 2.1).

The distribution of water systems by treatment is depicted in Table 2.1. A total of 59 (27%) water systems do not use any treatment systems while 128 (61%) employed UV to treat water. Sampling frequency range from 0 to 26. The significant majority of the water systems ( $n=207$ , 99%) has groundwater source while only two water systems have surface water.

**Table 2.1: Characteristics of Water Systems Divided by the Presence of Adverse Water Quality Incident**

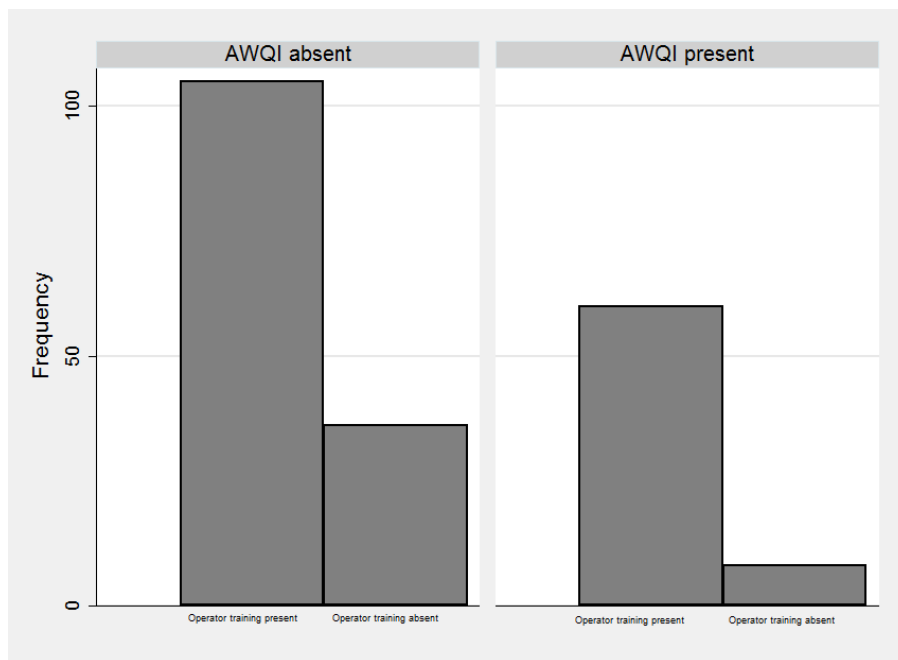
Variables	AWQI ( $n=68$ , 33%)	No AWQI ( $n=141$ , 67%)	P value
Sampling frequency; mean (SD)	4.32 (3.3)	3.97 (3.3)	0.48
Presence of treatment	51 (75%)	99 (70%)	0.47
Any treatment; n (No treatment; n (%))	17 (25%)	42 (30%)	
Treatment method	17 (25%)	42 (29%)	0.26
No treatment; n (%)	2 (2%)	10 (7%)	
Chlorinated; n (%)	47 (69%)	80 (56%)	
UV; n (%)	2 (2%)	9 (6%)	
UV and chlorinated; n (%)			
Operating period			0.71



Seasonal; n (%)	18	34	
Year around; n (%)	50	107	
Operator training			<b>0.02</b>
Positive; n (%)	8 (11%)	36 (25%)	
Negative; n (%)	60 (88%)	105 (74%)	
Water source			0.32
Groundwater; n (%)	68 (100%)	139 (98%)	
Surface water; n (%)	0 (0%)	2 (2%)	

Note: Significant values are in bold with significance level of 0.05; AWQI: Adverse Water Quality

Incident; SD: standard deviation



### Figure 2.2: The Distribution of Water Systems by Operator Training and Adverse Water Quality Incident

To conclude, the results of the multivariate analyses indicate that operator training is associated with a lower risk for AWQI (OR= 0.38, 95% CI= 0.16 to 0.89, P= 0.02) (Table 2.2). The treatment method, operating period and sampling frequency do not indicate statistically significant results (Table 2.2).

**Table 2.2: Summary of our Logistic Models for Adverse Water Quality Incidents**

Variable	Effect estimate
	OR (95% CI); p
Seasonality	1.13 (0.58 to 2.19); 0.37
Sampling frequency	1.02 (0.94 to 1.11); 0.49
Treatment	1.27 (0.65 to 2.45); 0.72
Operator training	0.38 (0.16 to 0.89); 0.02
Treatment (3 categories)	1.12 (0.82 to 1.52); 0.73

CI: confidence interval; OR: odds ratio

## 2.4 Discussion

The findings support the idea that upstream behavioral determinants, specifically operator training, plays an integral role in the provision of safe drinking water in SDWSs. The summary of our findings are as follows: (1) the SDWSs with trained operators are significantly less likely to have an AWQI; (2) there is not a significant association between AWQIs and treatment method, operating period or sampling frequency; (3) the

distribution of treatment methods is as follows: 61% of SDWSs used a UV treatment system (n=127); 28% of SDWSs do not use any treatment (n=59); 6% use chlorination (n=12); and 5% use a combination of chlorination and UV treatment system (n=11); (4) 1% of the SDWSs conduct chemical tests (n=2) while 99% of the SDWSs do not conduct chemical tests (n=207). The findings about the operator training suggest the presence of trained operators in SDWSs significantly associated with the possibility of experiencing AWQIs. Review of the causes of recent waterborne disease outbreaks shows that meeting the regulatory water quality parameters alone is not sufficient to safely operate a drinking water system (Rizak et al., 2013). It is also fundamental to note that the lack of a robust surveillance system results in underreporting of waterborne disease outbreaks in SDWSs (Schuster et al., 2005; Wilson et al., 2009) which consequently hinders the development of interventions to increase the safety net for these systems. Xie et al. (1999) argue that small water systems face challenges to meet the regulatory requirements and operator training is essential to increase these systems' capacity to meet the regulations. According to Murphy et al. (2015), both owners and operators should receive water system training so that they can have a better understanding of the challenges for the provision of safe drinking water. Upstream determinants are fundamental parts of the social environment where individual differences in expression of feelings, thoughts and activities are shaped (Gehlert et al., 2008). The focus on operator training can be a viable intervention to address upstream behavioral determinants. Preventing illnesses by establishing mechanisms to increase the percentage of operators properly trained in SDSWs, supports the efforts to reduce health disparities (Williams et al. 2008).

The Walkerton outbreak was a stark reminder the importance of operator training for the provision of safe drinking water. One of the major findings of the Walkerton tragedy was the complacency of the trained water system operators (Huck et al., 2003) where corrective action procedures were not diligently carried out prior to the outbreak. The operator training should be coupled with a better understanding of the consequences of not adequately responding to AWQIs. The Multiple-Barrier Approach (MBA) is an integrative risk management approach to water safety from source to tap. Baird et al. (2013) (as cited in Canadian Council of Ministers of the Environment, 2004, 16) explains the MBA as “an integrated system of procedures, processes and tools that collectively prevent or reduce the contamination of drinking water from source to tap in order to reduce risks to public health” (p.122). Water system operator training and establishing safety measures from source to tap are fundamental steps for the provision of safe drinking water.

Parr (2005) examined the societal effects and government approach to operator training just before the Walkerton outbreak and argues that the lack of consistency in training was a contributing factor to the outbreak. Training opportunities supported by the regulatory agencies assist SDWS owners and operators to enhance their capabilities for building and applying knowledge, which in return results in safer operations of these systems.

Over a quarter of the SDWSs in the Wellington-Dufferin-Guelph region operate with no treatment, yet a SDWS with no treatment system might be prone to contamination from external sources. Pons et al. (2015) reported that having no treatment system is one of the leading causes of outbreaks in SDWSs. Edwards et al. (2012) examined the safe operation characteristics of small commercial water systems in British Columbia,

Canada, and concluded that the lack of a treatment system and water source vulnerability are among factors causing adverse conditions in SDWSs. Schuster et al. (2005) also identified treatment system failure along with inadequate operational practices as leading causes of waterborne outbreaks. The source water protection planning in Ontario does not include SDWSs therefore there is no enhanced safety net for these systems. Health risks of consuming water from an unprotected source are considerably higher compared to a protected water source (Davies, & Mazumder, 2003). The effects of climate change in the region, which include frequent extreme weather events, might put stress on the safety of the water sources. Thomas et al. (2006) and Cann et al. (2013) identify a correlation between increased amount of rainfall and waterborne disease outbreaks in Canada. SDWSs may not have sufficient resources and capacity to eliminate the adverse effects of extreme weather events which puts the safety of drinking water at risk. Dow et al. (2007) asked water system managers about the anticipated effects of climate change and identified water quality, financial impact and scarcity of supply as major concerns. Source water protection is an integral step to protect SDWSs from impacts of climate change. Furthermore, complimentary strategies for source water protection, such as shoreline stewardship and groundwater sales policies, may become increasingly important in ensuring the safety of SDWS and CDWS alike.

The findings concerning treatment method were expected given that all of the technologies used are well understood. UV was the most commonly used water treatment method among SDWSs. UV treatment has been available for over 30 years and has gained popularity in the past decade (Corfield, 2015). In addition to treating microbiological contaminants, UV systems are effective on chlorine resistant species

such as *Giardia* parasite and are therefore considered a viable option to enhance water quality (Corfield, 2015). Although UV treatment does not affect water properties such as chemistry and taste, the regular maintenance of the system is fundamental to maintain a safe operation (McClellan, 2008). The widespread use of UV treatment in SDWSs reminds how essential the training component is for the provision of safe drinking water.

The findings about a lack of chemical testing are concerning. Chemical testing is an integral step to investigate potential threats to the water source which can be naturally occurring or human-made. Our dataset showed that only 1% of the SDWSs had conducted chemical tests to understand the chemical composition of their water sources. Chemical contaminants in drinking water might cause several illnesses with serious and long-term health effects (Barrett, 2014). A study examining chemicals in water from 6013 private wells over a 12 month-period concluded that over 25% of the wells exceeded the acceptable levels of chemical contaminants (Harrison et al., 2000). Davies and Mazumder (2003) discussed the negative effects of agricultural, industrial and domestic use of chemicals on water sources and advocated for the reduction of their use and environmentally friendly disposal practices to reduce chemical contamination. Our study recommends greater emphasis on monitoring the chemical composition of the source water to confirm drinking water meets the regulatory limits.

There were several limitations of our study that shouldn't however undermine our findings about training. That said; this study involved secondary analysis of the existing dataset therefore the number of variables was limited by the existing database. A variable that would be useful to include in a model of AWQI was risk category. The definition of AWQI is narrow in that we defined as incidents with positive total coliforms and/or *E.*

*coli* test result as our dataset did not have consistent information for other conditions that may be classified as an AWQI. That said; the presence of total coliforms in water sources is considered as one of the best pathogen indicators (Locas et al., 2007).

Further research is needed to explore the determinants of adverse water quality events with total coliforms and/or *E. coli* as well as other AWQI events like treatment system failures, structural deficiencies, and exceeding chemical parameters. Examining other upstream behavioural determinants within the context of environmental and societal norms will provide a deeper understanding of the current challenges of SDWSs in the provision of safe drinking water. Exploration of the factors associated with the adverse events will require a prospective well-designed and well-conducted study with a larger dataset with a possibility of linking records from several databases to retrieve complete information about SDWSs.

## 2.5 Conclusion

In Ontario, there are 36 health units with over 9000 SDWSs in their respective jurisdictions. Our analysis using the data from 229 SDWSs located in the Wellington-Dufferin-Guelph region provided critical insight for operation and safety of these systems.

Our research concluded that the presence of operator training, an upstream behavioural determinant, significantly reduces the incidence of AWQIs in SDWSs. The high percentage of SDWSs with no treatment, lack of interest in testing for chemical parameters, and source water protection are potential areas of concern to ensure the provision of safe drinking water from these systems. Future research should attempt to

flesh out the risk awareness and perceptions of SDWS owners to understand the challenges and lessons learned to operate these systems.



## References

- Armah, F. (2014). Relationship between coliform bacteria and water chemistry in groundwater within gold mining environments in Ghana. *Water Quality, Exposure and Health*, 5(4), 183-195.
- Baird, J. M., Summers, R., & Plummer, R. (2013). Cisterns and safe drinking water in Canada. *Canadian Water Resources Journal*, 38(2), 121-134.
- Barret, J. (2014). Chemical Contaminants in Drinking Water: Where Do We Go from Here? *Environmental Health Perspectives*, 122(3), A80.
- Canadian Council of Ministers of the Environment (CCME) (2004). From Source to Tap: Guidance on the Multi-Barrier Approach to Safe Drinking Water. Retrieved from [http://www.ccme.ca/assets/pdf/mba\\_guidance\\_doc\\_e.pdf](http://www.ccme.ca/assets/pdf/mba_guidance_doc_e.pdf).
- Cann, K. F., Thomas, D. R., Salmon, R. L., Wyn-Jones, A., & Kay, D. (2013). Extreme water-related weather events and waterborne disease. *Epidemiology and Infection*, 141(4), 671-686.
- Coleman, B. L., Louie, M., Salvadori, M. I., McEwen, S. A., Neumann, N., Sibley, K., & McGeer, A. J. (2013). Contamination of Canadian private drinking water sources with antimicrobial resistant *Escherichia coli*. *Water Research*, 47(9), 3026-3036.
- Collins, R., Elliott, S., & Adams, R. (2005). Overland flow delivery of faecal bacteria to a headwater pastoral stream. *Journal of Applied Microbiology*, 99(1), 126-132.
- Corfield, R. (2015). The next step for water purification. *Filtration and Separation*, 52(6), 38-40.
- Craun G.F., & Calderon R.L (2001). Waterborne disease outbreaks caused by distribution system deficiencies. *Journal of American Water Works Association*, (93), 64-75.

- Davies, J., & Mazumder, A. (2003). Health and environmental policy issues in Canada: The role of watershed management in sustaining clean drinking water quality at surface sources. *Journal of Environmental Management*, 68(3), 273-286.
- Delpla, I., Jung, A., Baures, E., Clement, M., & Thomas, O. (2009). Impacts of climate change on surface water quality in relation to drinking water production. *Environment International*, 35(8), 1225-1233.
- Dow, K., O'Connor, R. E., Yarnal, B., Carbone, G. J., & Jocoy, C. L. (2007). Why worry? community water system managers' perceptions of climate vulnerability. *Global Environmental Change*, 17(2), 228-237.
- Dreibelbis, R., Winch, P. J., Leontsini, E., Hulland, K. R., Ram, P. K., Unicomb, L., & Luby, S. P. (2013). The Integrated Behavioural Model for Water, Sanitation, and Hygiene: a systematic review of behavioural models and a framework for designing and evaluating behaviour change interventions in infrastructure-restricted settings. *BMC Public Health*, 13,1015.
- Edwards, J.E., Henderson, S.B., Struck, S., & Kosatsky, T. (2012). Characteristics of small residential and commercial water systems that influence their likelihood of being on drinking water advisories in rural British Columbia, Canada: a cross-sectional study using administrative data. *Journal of Water and Health*, 10(4), 629-649.
- Ercumen, A., Gruber, J. S., & Colford, J. M. (2014). Water distribution system deficiencies and gastrointestinal illness: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Environmental Health Perspectives*, 122(7), 651.
- Gehlert, S., Sohmer, D., Sacks, T., Mininger, C., McClintock, M., & Olopade, O. (2008). Targeting health disparities: A model linking upstream determinants to downstream interventions. *Health Affairs*, 27(2), 339-49.
- Grover, V. I. (2012). *Impact of Climate Change on Water and Health* — CRC Press, London.

- Harrison, W. N., Bradberry, S. M., & Vale, J. A. (2000). Chemical contamination of private drinking water supplies in the west midlands, United Kingdom. *Clinical Toxicology*, 38(2), 137-144.
- Harwood VJ, Butler J, Parrish D, & Wagner V (1999). Isolation of Fecal Coliform Bacteria from the Diamondback Terrapin (*Malaclemys terrapin centrata*). *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, 65(2), 865-867.
- Heymann, D. (2005). Social, Behavioural and Environmental Factors and Their Impact on Infectious Disease Outbreaks. *Journal of Public Health Policy*, 26(1), 133-139.
- Huck, P.M., Gillham, R.W., & Hruday, E.J. (2003). A fatal waterborne disease epidemic in Walkerton, Ontario: Comparison with other waterborne outbreaks in the developed world. *Water Science and Technology*, 47(3), 7-14.
- Hruday, S., & Hruday, E. (2007). Published Case Studies of Waterborne Disease Outbreaks—Evidence of a Recurrent Threat. *Water Environment Research*, 79(3), 233-245.
- Locas, A., Barthe, C., Barbeau, B., & Carriere, A.P. (2007). Virus occurrence in municipal groundwater sources in Quebec, Canada. *Canadian Journal of Microbiology*, 53(6), 688-694.
- Locas, A., Barthe, C., & Margolin, A.B. (2008). Groundwater microbiological quality in Canadian drinking water municipal wells. *Canadian Journal of Microbiology*, 54(6), 472-478.
- McClellan, J. (2008). Water disinfection enhanced with ultraviolet light. *Water & Wastewater International*, (23), 18-19.
- Migula, W. (1895). Bacteriaceae (Stäbchenbakterien) In: Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien. Teil I, Abteilung Ia, Ed.: A. Engler, 20-30, W. Engelmann, Leipzig.

- Ministry of the Environment (MOE) (2006). Technical Support Document for Ontario Drinking Water Standards, Objectives and Guidelines. Retrieved from: <http://www.ontla.on.ca/library/repository/mon/14000/263450.pdf>.
- Ministry of Health and Long-Term Care (MOHLTC). (2009). Response to Adverse Drinking Water Quality Incidents. Retrieved from [http://www.health.gov.on.ca/en/pro/programs/publichealth/oph\\_standards/docs/guidance/guidance\\_adverse\\_drinking\\_water.pdf](http://www.health.gov.on.ca/en/pro/programs/publichealth/oph_standards/docs/guidance/guidance_adverse_drinking_water.pdf).
- Ministry of Health and Long-Term Care (MOHLTC). (2015). Small Drinking Water Systems. Retrieved from [http://www.health.gov.on.ca/english/public/program/pubhealth/safewater/safewater\\_faq.html](http://www.health.gov.on.ca/english/public/program/pubhealth/safewater/safewater_faq.html).
- Murphy, H. M., Corston-Pine, E., Post, Y., & McBean, E. A. (2015). Insights and opportunities: Challenges of Canadian first nations drinking water operators. *International Indigenous Policy Journal*, 6(3), 1-17.
- O'Dwyer, J., Dowling, A., & Adley, C.C. (2014). Microbiological assessment of private groundwater-derived potable water supplies in the Mid-West Region of Ireland. *Journal of Water and Health*, 12(2), 310-317.
- Park, S., Navratil, S., Gregory, A., Bauer, A., Srinath, I., Szonyi, B., Nightingale, K., ... Ivanek, R. (2014). Farm Management, Environment, and Weather Factors Jointly Affect the Probability of Spinach Contamination by Generic *Escherichia coli* at the Preharvest Stage. *Applied Environmental Microbiology*, 80(8), 2504-2515.
- Parr J. (2005). Local water diversely known: Walkerton, Ontario 2000 and after — Environment and Planning D. *Society and Space*, 23(2), 251-271.
- Pons, W., McEwen, S. A., Pintar, K., Jones-Bitton, A., Young, I., & Papadopoulos, A. (2014). Experience, training and confidence among small, non-community drinking water system operators in Ontario, Canada. *Journal of Water and Health*, 12(4), 782-790.

- Pons W., Young, I., Truong, J., Jones-Bitton, A., McEwen, S., Pintar, K., & Papadopoulos, A. (2015). A systematic review of waterborne disease outbreaks associated with small non-community drinking water systems in Canada and the united states: E0141646, *PLoS One*, 10(10), e0141646.
- Rizak, S., Cunliffe, D., Sinclair, M., Vulcano, R., Howard, J., Hrudehy, S., & Callan, P. (2003). Drinking water quality management: a holistic approach. *Water Science and Technology*, 47 (9), 31-36.
- Schuster, C. J., Ellis, A. G., Robertson, W. J., Charron, D. F., Aramini, J.J., Marshall, B.J., & Medeiros, D.T. (2005). Infectious disease outbreaks related to drinking water in Canada, 1974-2001. *Canadian Journal of Public Health*, 96(4), 254-258.
- Thomas, K. M., Charron, D. F., Waltner-Toews, D., Schuster, C., Maarouf, A. R., & Holt, J. D. (2006). A role of high impact weather events in waterborne disease outbreaks in Canada, 1975 – 2001. *International Journal of Environmental Health Research*, 16(3), 167-180.
- Wellington Dufferin Guelph Public Health. (2016). Moving Ahead: Wellington-Dufferin-Guelph Public Health Strategic Plan 2011-2016. Retrieved from <https://www.wdgppublichealth.ca/about/strategic-plan>
- Williams, D. R., Costa, M. V., Odunlami, A. O., & Mohammed, S. A. (2008). Moving upstream: How interventions that address the social determinants of health can improve health and reduce disparities. *Journal of Public Health Management and Practice*, 14 Suppl (6), S8-17.
- Wilson, J., Aramini, J., Clarke, S., Novotny, M., Quist, M., & Keegan, V. (2009). Retrospective Surveillance for Drinking Water-Related Illnesses in Canada, 1993-2008. Retrieved from [http://www.nceh.ca/sites/default/files/DW\\_Illnesses\\_Surveillance\\_Aug\\_2009.pdf](http://www.nceh.ca/sites/default/files/DW_Illnesses_Surveillance_Aug_2009.pdf)

Xie, Y., Cole, C. A., & Long, D. A. (1999). Training center targets small system operators. *American Water Works Association Journal*, 91(4), 123.

## Chapter 3

### Manuscript 2

# Towards a Sustainable Small Non-Community Drinking Water System in Ontario: Owners' Risk Awareness and Perceptions to Water Safety

Mehmet Fatih Sekercioglu<sup>1</sup>

Jerry White<sup>2</sup>

Dan Shrubsole<sup>1</sup>

Jamie Baxter<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Department of Geography, The University of Western Ontario

<sup>2</sup> Department of Sociology, The University of Western Ontario

Published:

Journal of Sustainable Development (2018), 11(3), p.71-84.

## Abstract

In Ontario, small non-community drinking water systems are defined as systems that make drinking water available to the public but are not connected to a community drinking water system. This study, using qualitative research approach, examines the awareness and perceptions of risk among small non-community drinking water system owners in providing safe drinking water to their clients and protecting their water source. Our study yields the need for developing a sustainable operation model for small non-community drinking water systems. The study results provide recommendations to the regulatory agency for effective and efficient administration of the program such as offering customized and affordable training opportunities and developing effective communication strategies for owners and operators.



## Introduction

Waterborne disease outbreaks occur due to technical or operator failure at small, non-community drinking water systems throughout the developed world in places such as the Province of Ontario, Canada (Figure 3.1) (Pons et al., 2015). What makes water quality management of Ontario's small non-community drinking water systems, which include facilities such as community centres, golf courses, libraries, motels, restaurants, churches and gas stations, important and relevant is the significantly different regulatory regimes that govern municipal water supplies and small non-community drinking water systems. Small non-community drinking water systems have essentially been excluded from Ontario's relatively new source water protection framework. As a result of the current and emerging challenges including climate change, sustainable operation of SDWSs is crucial in ensuring the provision of safe drinking water. Sustainability of a water system depends on its operational capacity with adequate financial and technical support as well as social and environmental dimensions, and the regulatory regime (National Research Council, 1997).



**Figure 3.1: Map of Canada with provinces (Natural Resources Canada, 2006)**

Instead of public health units or Ministry of the Environment, which oversee Ontario's public water systems, the owners of small non-community drinking water systems facilities play fundamental roles in ensuring safe drinking water is provided from their treatment systems, and there has been a paucity of research concerning the efficacy of this approach. Our study aims to address this research need by describing and explaining the risk awareness and perceptions of drinking water system owners' in providing safe drinking water to their clients and protecting their sources of water from contamination.

As described in subsequent sections, a qualitative research approach is employed by conducting interviews with the SDWS owners. The regulatory agency for Ontario's SDWSs is the Ministry of Health and Long-Term Care. Public health units represent the

Ministry at the local level. The results of our study will provide insight for the regulatory agency for effective and efficient administration of the program. Furthermore, our study results will establish foundational principles to develop a sustainable operation model for SDWSs.

### 3.1 Small Non-Community Drinking Water Systems in Ontario

There is no universal definition of a small non-community drinking water system. Within the Canadian context, the definitions and regulatory frameworks vary significantly among its provinces and territories (Figure 3.1). In Ontario, small non-community drinking water systems are defined as systems that make drinking water available to the public and are not connected to a community drinking water system (MOHLTC, 2015). Since the Ministry of Health and Long-Term Care (MOHLTC) assumed the responsibility as the regulator in 2008, over 9000 public water systems across Ontario have been identified as small non-community drinking water systems, mostly located outside of the urban centres (Pons et al., 2014).

It is estimated that 20% of Ontario's 13.92 million people (Ministry of Finance, 2017) use small non-community drinking water systems; however, this does not include transient users of these facilities, such as travelers. Therefore, the number of small non-community drinking water system users is likely considerably higher, which further emphasizes the importance of ensuring safe drinking water in these systems (Pons et al., 2015). Furthermore, susceptible and vulnerable population groups, such as the elderly and young children, who are relatively more susceptible to diseases transmitted via unsafe drinking water are using these systems regularly.

### 3.2 Some Recent Drinking Water Contamination Incidents

Recent drinking water tragedies in Canada and the United States have heightened awareness of human and other errors. Just over a decade ago, the Walkerton (Ontario) drinking water tragedy occurred involving a public drinking water system. An outbreak of gastroenteritis caused seven deaths and affected over 2300 people in this outbreak and was the result of consuming contaminated water from the community drinking water systems in the Town of Walkerton (Hrudey et al., 2003). Along with other reasons, human error and inadequate water testing procedures played an important role in the occurrence of Walkerton tragedy (O'Connor, 2002). Less than a year after the Walkerton tragedy, North Battleford's *Cryptosporidium* outbreak affected close to 7000 residents in the Province of Saskatchewan (Hrudey, 2011). Although no one was reported sick, the community water supply tested positive for *Escherichia coli* (*E. coli*) in Kashechewan First Nations, Ontario in 2005 which caused a massive evacuation of the community and drew attention to the community's ongoing water crisis for several years (Hrudey, 2011). Most recently, inadequately treated community drinking water in Flint, Michigan caused by chemical and microbiological contamination of the water affected 99,000 people between April 2014 and October 2015 (Kennedy et al., 2016; State of Michigan, 2016). The recent drinking water incidents figured heavily in how Canadians think about their water supplies.

Although not all of these incidents involved small non-community drinking water systems, the problems are actually magnified for them given that there is no mandatory management structure for small non-community drinking water systems. Pons et al.

(2015) reviewed the waterborne disease outbreaks in small non-community drinking water systems in the United States and Canada between 1970 and 2014, and reported that untreated and inadequately treated water systems had been the leading cause of these outbreaks.

The aforementioned major drinking water contamination incidents in Canada, namely, Walkerton, Kashechewan, and North Battleford resulted in a comprehensive revision of drinking water management in Ontario and other jurisdictions. One of the outcomes was to amend the regulatory framework for small non-community drinking water systems in Ontario.

### 3.3 Regulatory Framework for SDWSs in Ontario

Ontario's regulatory framework for drinking water is complex involving various stakeholders, which creates issues for the small non-community drinking water system owners to figure out how to manage their systems on their own. Since the Walkerton tragedy, the provision of safe drinking water has become a priority for Ontario's government agencies. The Walkerton Inquiry Report offered several recommendations to improve the drinking water management framework and served as a guide for all levels of government to demonstrate the best drinking water management practices (O'Connor, 2002). Yet, the challenge for SDWS owners to understand the legal responsibilities and demonstrate safe operational practices continues. Since the changes have been made based on the Walkerton Inquiry Report's recommendations, better coordination among government agencies has been established.

The administration of the small non-community drinking water system program is a unique example of this enhanced coordination among public institutions. To utilize and maximize this local capacity, the Ministry of the Environment transferred the oversight of small non-community drinking water systems to the Ministry of Health and Long-Term Care in 2008. Ontario's 35 public health units have a wealth of experience in inspecting local establishments open to the public such as food premises and public swimming pools.

*Ontario Regulation 319 (Small Drinking Water Systems)*, enacted in 2008 under the *Health Protection and Promotion Act*, requires the owners of small non-community drinking water systems to take responsibility for the provision of safe drinking water by complying with the conditions of 'Directives' issued by Public Health Inspectors (MOHLTC, 2015). Small non-community drinking water systems are located across the province and in many cases in remote areas, therefore site specific-risk assessments are required to adequately measure the risks in these systems. The Risk Categorization (RCat) Tool was developed by the Ministry of Health and Long-Term Care to have a consistent approach to the systems' assessments and corresponding preparation of the Directives. During their assessments, Public Health Inspectors give consideration to the water source, treatment method and small non-community drinking water system owner's knowledge and training (MOHLTC, 2015). The Laboratory Results Management Application assists PHIs in monitoring the water test results and ensuring that the small non-community drinking water system owners are sampling with frequency identified during the risk assessment.

### 3.4 Source Water Protection

Source water protection is a crucial step of the Multiple-Barrier Approach as it addresses water quality and quantity by recognizing complex, multidimensional effects at the source. According to Justice Dennis O'Connor (2002), protecting drinking water sources constitutes the first step to preventing contamination. Establishing a source water protection safety net is an economic necessity because treating polluted water has been proven to cost more than keeping water clean at the source (Patrick, 2008). Also, social and environmental factors play a significant role in ensuring water sources are protected from contamination. Small non-community drinking water systems have been left out of Ontario's source water protection framework which causes discrepancy among systems, namely small non-community drinking water systems and community drinking water systems, providing drinking water to the public. Including small non-community drinking water systems and recognizing the perceptions of the small non-community drinking water system owners is fundamental to ensure a better source water protection in Ontario. Thus, how owners manage their properties and interact with their neighbours and their properties can have a considerable impact on ensuring the safety of source water.

As noted above, contaminated water was one of the causes of the Walkerton tragedy, and protecting drinking water sources became a priority after this incident. Justice O'Connor (2002) made 17 recommendations in the Walkerton Inquiry Report to establish the province's Source Water Protection framework. The provincial government acted on Justice O'Connor's (2002) recommendations by enacting laws including *the Safe*

*Drinking Water Act, 2002, Nutrient Management Act, 2002, and Clean Water Act, 2006;* and creating new institutions such as Source Water Protection Committees. The Clean Water Act, 2006 establishes the legal framework for Ontario's SWP and stems from the application of the MBA principles (de Loë et al., 2016). This study will explore the possible consequences of the decision to exclude SDWSs from source water protection planning.

### 3.5 Risk Literature

The risk awareness and perceptions of the small non-community drinking water system owners of the provision of safe drinking water and protecting water sources have been understudied. Examining the small non-community drinking water system owners' perceived risks may be useful and beneficial for the provincial government in creating an efficient and effective model for the small non-community drinking water systems.

#### 3.5.1 Definition of Risk

Risk is a subjective and multidimensional term with several definitions. Most of our day-to-day activities such as walking on the street, drinking a hot beverage involve some level of risk. Risk can simply be defined as the possibility of an adverse event and the magnitude of its consequence (Sjöberg et al., 2004). Eiser et al. (2012) define risk as a function of likelihood and value; whilst Slovic and Peters (2006) argues that risk is a natural reaction to danger. Given the fact that risk is a widely accepted norm, individuals often assess and perceive risk inaccurately (Jewel, 2009). There are often differences in definition of risk between experts and lay public (Slovic, 2000). For ease of discussion,



this study categorizes the regulatory agency, the Ministry of Health and Long-Term Care and public health unit representatives as ‘experts’, and the SDWS owners as ‘lay public’.

In several instances such as the Walkerton tragedy, the water system operators’ risk perception was no different than the lay public’s perception of safe drinking water (Parr, 2004). Therefore, the risk was not assessed properly to respond with appropriate measures. Increasing risk awareness of the SDWS owners by offering training opportunities can potentially reduce the risk for the provision of unsafe drinking water.

Although earlier studies assessed risk within the context probability and magnitude parameters with an objective perspective; in recent decades the researchers widely accepted the subjectivity of risk (Slovic, 1997) and the need for multi-dimensional assessment by considering culture, location, and societal factors (Slovic, 2000). Spence and Walters (2012) note that the water safety related research and policy work mostly examines the “objective dimensions” while the “subjective dimensions” are often neglected. The ongoing challenges to access safe drinking water in Ontario’s First Nations is a fine example to define the need for multi-dimensional approach to defining risk and recognizing its subjectivity. There is a significant difference in perceptions of water between Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal community members as some Indigenous people view ‘water’ a living thing with spiritual connection (Lavalley, 2006). To better communicate the risk and adequately train water system owners, cultural and societal factors should be considered. Furthermore, the owners’ risk perceptions should be well understood. This study recognizes the subjective dimensions to examine risk awareness and perceptions of the SDWS owners.

### 3.5.2 Risk Perception

Since people often make decisions based on their risk perceptions, understanding how people interpret and respond to risks are as important as knowing possible outcomes (Brady, 2012). Elliott (2003) defines risk as a ‘judgement’ rather than a ‘physical form’ and argues that “perceptions of risk will depend heavily on assessments of the probability of an event and the severity of the impact, should the event occur” (p. 215). On the other hand, Brown (2014) notes the individual’s frame of reference for risk perception as lifetime experience in addition to other emotional stressors. An important consideration for the regulatory agency should be recognizing the subjectivity of risk perception and ensuring the training programs and procedures are developed with extensive consultation with the SDWS owners.

According to Sjöberg et al. (2004), the significant differences between the ways content experts and lay public perceive risk may create obstacles to rational decision making. Kraus et al. (1991) argue that experts should do a better job in explaining the risk to lay public and have consistent messaging. Considering the Town of Walkerton’s water system operators lay public, the content experts which can be considered the regulatory agency employees at the time, there was a significant discrepancy regarding the definition and the parameters of safe drinking water (Parr, 2004). Our study contributes to closing the gap between content experts, public health inspectors and the targeted audience, the SDWS owners.

In some cases, lay public might consider an event or a condition as ‘risky’ where experts in that area could see little to no risk; the opposite could also be true. Elliott (2003)

agrees with Sjöberg et al. (2004) and summarizes key differences in risk frames used by professionals and the public in Table 3.1.

The recognition of considerable differences in defining, analyzing and accepting risk between environmental professionals and members of the public can be addressed by establishing effective and efficient risk communication strategies. When the regulatory agency communicates risks in the provision of safe drinking water to the SDWS owners, the aforementioned differences should be taken into consideration. Slovic (1987) defines the communication between lay public and experts as ‘a two-way process’ and notes the need for respect and recognition for efficient and effective risk management and communication.

**Table 3.1: Differences between professional and lay public risk frames (Elliott, 2003, p.216)**

	<i>Environmental professionals risk frames</i>	<i>Lay public risk frames</i>
<i>Meaning of risk</i>	Expected value of loss	Variability and potential for extreme outcomes
<i>Method of inquiry</i>	Analytic and conceptual	Experiential and reflective
<i>Basis of trustworthy risk-management systems</i>	Reliable physical systems	Good people and institutions

<i>Acceptability of risk</i>	Assessed relative to costs and other risks	Preference for absolute reductions, often to zero risk
------------------------------	--	--

---

Sjöberg et al. (2004) note “risk perception is the subjective assessment of the probability of a specified type of accident happening and how concerned we are with the consequences” (p.8) and they argue that social and cultural norms play an important role in defining it. Brady (2012) agrees with Sjöberg et al. (2004) and notes that when individuals have knowledge and control over the hazard or event they perceive it differently compared to incidents where individuals have little or no control. Valerie (2014) also supports Sjöberg et al. (2004) and emphasizes the unconscious emotional processes individuals experience during risk perception. Compared to other jurisdictions, Ontario has the highest population depending on groundwater sources, yet the risk of unsafe drinking water from groundwater sources is not well understood (Nowlan, 2007). Furthermore, the traditional approach to make drinking water laws with an economic development focus has not shifted to enable new laws where sustainability, social and cultural norms are considered in the process (Nowlan, 2007). Recognizing subjectivity and valuing social and cultural norms in understanding the SDWS operator perception of risk in the provision of safe drinking water constitutes a foundation to build a framework that will serve the needs of the system owners and enhance the drinking water safety net.

Flynn et al. (1994) examine the effects of gender and race on perceptions of environmental health risks and report that females and non-white males perceive risk significantly different from white males. Gender and race are closely related to other social dimensions such as income, education and control over health risks (Flynn et al.,

1994), therefore accepting and framing risk differ between individuals and socio-groups. Overall, risk perception is a subjective and multi-dimensional concept and listening to the SDWS owners is the first step to create an efficient and effective communication strategies for the SDWS program. This study addresses a significant gap in the current drinking water related research where the perspectives of SDWS owners may enhance the efficiency and effectiveness of the current program delivery model.

### 3.5.3 Awareness and Risk Perception of Safe Drinking Water

Understanding how managers interpret and respond to risks is a key aspect of the changes in water management in Ontario and a consequence of downloading water protection (Brady, 2012). Considering the importance of judgment and individual frames of reference in the risk literature, risk perception is a subjective concept which varies from one person to the other. Castleden et al. (2015) examine the public health implications of drinking water-related behaviours and perceptions and conclude that an enhanced understanding of public perceptions related to drinking water safety results in developing effective communication strategies.

The recent Kashechewan and North Battleford drinking water contamination events in Canada, which were associated with community drinking water systems, resulted in a change in public behaviour towards tap water (Davids, 2006; Hrudey, 201; Walkerton Report, 2000). These two events resulted in increased numbers of people preferring not to consume tap water and exploring alternatives such as bottled water (Dupont et al., 2010). Per unit volume, the cost of bottled water is between 240 to 10,000 times higher than tap water (Jaffee, & Newman, 2013; Saylor et al., 2011). Although there is no study examining the overall financial burden to increased bottled water use since Walkerton

tragedy, the increase in the bottled water use is well documented (Jones et al. 2006; Jones et al.; 2007). Doria (2010) argues that past experiences affect the users' perceptions of water quality in tap water. Other studies conclude that the major contributing factor for Canadians deciding not to drink tap water is their perceived potential health concerns (Dupont et al. 2010; Jones et al. 2006; Jones et al.,2007; McLeod et al., 2014).

Social determinants of health, such as the conditions in which people live and work contribute to the development of risk perception. To explore the social determinants of health for the provision of drinking water, it is fundamental to investigate downstream factors such as the attitudes and behaviours of water system owners and operators. These downstream behaviours are underpinned by upstream determinants such as social, economic and environmental factors (Bravemen et al., 2011). Also, recognizing the level of adaptive capacity, the ability to respond to change, provides a sound foundation to create sustainable water system operations. There is a gap in knowledge and literature which needs to be filled by conducting further investigation. This study aims at closing this gap by focusing on the attitudes and perceptions of the SDWS owners within the context of social determinants of health and examines the effect of social, economic and environmental factors on the provision of safe drinking water in SDWSs.

The Walkerton tragedy affected the public's perception of drinking water from community water systems (Turgeon et al., 2004). Parr (2004) examines Walkerton residents' perceptions towards safe drinking water before and after the tragedy and the effects of these perceptions, especially in the earlier stages of the tragedy. The Walkerton residents' perception of safe drinking water was based on parameters such as taste, and smell. Moreover, respondents perceived that the chlorine-added drinking water as low-

quality tap water (Parr, 2004). Other studies also confirm the importance of aesthetic factors in the public's perception of safe drinking water (Doria et al., 2009; Doria, 2010; McLeod et al., 2014); yet the literature lacks information regarding the perceptions of water system owners.

There are other factors that affect perception. Drinking water safety, especially in smaller communities, requires collaboration among water management officials and residents as the operation of water systems results in significant expenses. According to Johnston (2008), the public considers chemicals with which they are familiar such as lead and arsenic riskier than those that are less familiar such as cadmium, perchlorate, even though they pose the same level of concern based on the regulatory limits.

Although several studies and reports (Davids, 2006; Doria, 2010; Dupont et al. 2010; Hrudey, 2011; McLeod et al., 2014; O'Connor, 2002) examined the drinking water users' risk awareness and perceptions regarding tap water in general populations, there is a clear gap in the research literature documenting the perspectives of the drinking water system owners who provide drinking water from their systems. The results of this study will enhance the ability to actively apply the current knowledge into new program where the SDWS owners' risk awareness and perceptions in the provision of safe drinking water are considered.

## 3.6 Methods

### 3.6.1 Research Area

The study was carried out in one health unit in Ontario, Canada and the strategy for selection being in a central location as well as having both rural and urban communities

in its geography. Of the 36 health units in Ontario, the majority (29) are located in Southern Ontario. The study region is Wellington-Dufferin-Guelph Public Health's jurisdiction which includes Wellington and Dufferin Counties, and the City of Guelph. This region is centrally located in Southern Ontario with 229 SDWSs (WDGPH, 2016). Acknowledging its central location and the number of systems, this region provides a good representation for Southern Ontario.

### 3.6.2 Study Participants

16 SDWS owners in Wellington-Dufferin-Guelph region participated the interview. They came from all major types of businesses such as golf course, summer camp, restaurant, community centre, church, recreational facility, municipal building, and conservation area. All participants owned their systems for five or more years and seven of the owners lived on the property where the system was located. Fourteen of the participants were both owner and water system operator. Being both an owner and operator is a common practice in SDWSs as hiring a water system operator is often cost prohibitive.

The researcher scheduled in-person or telephone interviews with the SDWS owners, who participated in the study. For the interviews, the first preference was meeting face-to-face at a time and venue chosen by the study participant. When meeting in-person was not possible, a telephone interview was conducted at a mutually convenient time. All participants had the study clearly explained and informed consent was secured. There was no financial compensation for their participation in the study.

The interviews were face-to-face (n=10) and over the telephone (n=6), and took between 35 and 90 minutes. The interviews were audio recorded and later transcribed by the



researcher. The analysis was managed using NVivo (Richards, 1999). The use of inductive grounded theory enabled an iterative and interactive approach to construct theory from data (Charmaz 2012; 2006). When the saturation point is reached, it means sufficient perceptions are collected and the new data would not change the newly generated approach (Tolhurst, 2012). In this study, the perceptions and concepts became evidently similar by the 12<sup>th</sup> interview and the researcher continued the interviewing with a few more participants to ensure no new information and perspective were disclosed or discussed. As a result, the interviews were concluded when the saturation point was reached after 16 participants.

The interview questions were created based on the current literature including the results of the recent study where the relationship between SDWS operational characteristics and adverse water quality events were examined (Sekercioglu et al., 2017). The Information Letter (Appendix C), Consent Form (Appendix D), and Interview Guide (Appendix E) were submitted to Western University's Research Ethics Board (REB) and received the approval (REB108320) in September, 2016.

### **3.6.3 Data Collection**

The research data included interview transcripts. Interviews were recorded with an audio recorder with participant consent. To increase rigour, the member checking process was used (Baxter, & Eyles, 1997). The results, discussion and conclusion sections, a total of 14 pages were shared with each study participant to provide them an opportunity for review and further input. The participants were also provided with the transcript of the interview. Nine out of sixteen participant reviewed their transcript and were satisfied with the results and interpretations.

The audio-recorded interviews were transcribed, verbatim, by the researcher. The interview data were analyzed by using NVivo9™, a qualitative data management software program. To gain insight and knowledge from the data and identify common themes, Thematic Analysis was employed. Vaismoradi et al. (2013) define Thematic Analysis as an “independent and a reliable qualitative approach to analysis” (p.400). According to Clarke and Braun (2017), Thematic Analysis brings flexibility and accessibility which results in generating useful results from the data collected. Although Thematic Analysis initially explains the importance of themes for the research purpose, the identified themes exist independently when the analysis is completed (Ho et al., 2017). Counting will be used through the results section to provide context for recognition of patterns (Sandelowski, 2001).

### 3.7 Results

The interview guide topics included operational practices, water safety, training, communication. The analysis of the interview data from the 16 SDWS owners yielded five main themes and addressed the purpose of the study. The key themes that emerged from the interviews are summarized at Table 3.2.

**Table 3.2: Key themes from the interviews**

I also drink the water
Revenue and business reputation loss
Financial constraints
Value of Training

Disconnected

## Theme 1: I also drink the water

The majority of participants reported that their families also used the water supplied by SDWSs, which brought the conversations to a personal level and constituted a higher level of risk awareness.

Jane, owner of a golf course stated: *'...Because I live here water is safe for my family not just for my customers. I think it has a bigger role that water is safe as I am drinking it too. It sounds selfish but it is real.'*

Lisa who owns of a health and fitness club revealed: *'There is no hiding anything, all of our employees, all of our family, club members take water from the same system.'*

When participants were asked to describe their water systems and discuss their operational challenges, all of the respondents appeared to have a sense of ownership and responsibility. Five of the respondents experienced a challenge to describe and discuss their systems' operational challenges because of competing priorities in their day-to-day business tasks. James described the reliance on the regulatory agency and lack of knowledge regarding operational processes: *'Probably little lack of knowledge with respect to what we are doing, as everything is requested by the current Ministry of Health.'* Four participants discussed the occasional mechanical and treatment system malfunctions and noted the importance of acting promptly when those issues arose.

In response to the question “Please explain the importance of regularly testing your SDWS”, all the participants indicated that testing was an important step in the provision of safe drinking water and commented on the procedural and legal liability. Lisa stated: *‘We have the responsibility by law to test it regularly. As soon as we learned about the risks and all that, we quickly hired an outsourced company...’* Out of 16 participants, two of them delegated the full responsibility to an outsourced company to operate their SDWSs.

*Michelle, a golf course owner, also commented on the importance of regularly testing: ‘...Should anything ever happen, accidents happen, we have a good record of showing due diligence...’*

Nicole who owns a trailer park discussed the benefits of testing: *‘You have that peace of mind that you do not need worry about anything...I am also drinking the water myself here directly.’*

The participants were also asked what they knew about their source water. Respondents were able to demonstrate the knowledge about the location of their wells but the majority of the participants raised concerns regarding lack of control over surrounding areas as it may affect the safety of their water source. The conversations mainly focused on the agricultural or commercial activities of their neighbours, and the potential effects of those activities on groundwater quality where they had no control. Another golf course owner, Jane, illustrated the external factors that may affect the water quality:

*“There is large 200 acres’ potato farm across from us who sprays and we keep the dog inside the house, close our windows, two or three times a*

*year they rotate their crops corn to potatoes to nothing so that would be a possible source of contamination.'*

Chemical contamination risk was not considered an issue for 12 of the owners. The participants associated the risk of chemicals in drinking water with possibility of chemical spill. Nicole revealed: *'We don't have any dangerous industry people using chemical that can get into the water system, and there is nothing in our proximity.'*

*Escherichia coli* was considered the most serious contamination risk. Nine respondents made reference to the Walkerton tragedy when answering the questions related to water safety. Lori summarized health effects of unsafe drinking water in one short sentence: *'Illness or death, Walkerton always comes to mind.'* Lisa stated: *'Ever since Walkerton everybody takes drinking water a lot more serious. Everybody used to think all the water in Canada was safe.'* Nicole also commented on the same issue: *'I guess Walkerton was the fine example of that, people neglected the system and it did happen.'*

The participants were asked to react to the following statement: *"When people get sick, drinking water can be the source of illness"*. While 12 respondents acknowledged the potential link between people getting sick and unsafe drinking water, three participants talked about the possibility of contamination from sources other than water such as food. Participants showed confidence in the safety aspect of drinking water from public water systems. The interview discussions revealed high levels of knowledge and awareness of the SDWS owners regarding the possibility of unsafe drinking water causing illness.

## Theme 2: Revenue and Business Reputation Loss

The participants strongly associated unsafe drinking water with reputation and revenue loss and demonstrated unwavering vigilance for adverse water quality incidents. Jessica owns a recreational camp with thousands of visitors from Canada and across the world every year. Her reaction to an adverse water quality incident at her facility was:

*'If there is something wrong with our water, we shut down. There is no question. There are health implications, legal implications, water is everything. If you do not have good water, you do not function.'*

*Jessica continued: 'I like to protect people who come here. I am more worried about that than getting a fine because I did not do something.'*

Thus safe drinking water is linked to business reputation. The respondents commented on the detrimental effect of unsafe drinking water on their business. Bob, the owner of a tourist attraction that provides drinking water to hundreds of visitors every year stated:

*'...you kind of take it for granted until you do not have it at your disposal, and you realize how absolutely important water and good quality water is to the operations.'*

Joe's input on the business reputation as a result of unsafe drinking water was similar to the other participants: *'We can lose customers, would not have anyone coming here, lots of complaints from people, increased fear from some people to come here.'* Lisa echoed several other participants' perspective: *'...if we do not test it and we get into some trouble, that would cost us our business.'*

The respondents showed empathy towards other well owners in their local community. James drew attention to potential impact on the community during an unsafe drinking water occurrence: *'It would have huge effects on the community. Everybody here is on well system. If groundwater is affected, it would affect all the rural houses.'*

### Theme 3: Financial Constraints

There were several comments regarding the financial constraints being a potential barrier. Jeremy highlighted the importance of testing with a reservation on the cost: *'Regular testing is important as long as it does not cost a lot and can be managed by local resources.'* The participants expressed concerns about the lack of knowledge in best operational practices and sampling techniques where adverse water quality incidents occur if the proper steps are not followed.

Lori, the owner of a rural restaurant gave an example when proper sampling steps were not followed and retesting was required with an added cost: *'...But even taking a water sample improperly could cause an adverse effect on your water sample. Because the one that came wrong was taken by my husband who did not know what he was doing, not to blame him but I took small drinking water course once and I do believe that there is a lot to learn.'*

Adam, the owner of a summer camp experienced financial constraints: *'I cannot afford to go to training but I have it from my previous experience.'* Another participant, Philip who owns a recreational camp had a similar perspective with Adam: *'You can train people with so many little things, so we are not like a big company that has training budget for everything they do but it is important a number of people know how the system works.'*

## Theme 4: Value of Training

The respondents revealed the importance of training for the provision of safe drinking water in SDWSs. Barret illustrated the necessity for increased training: *'The requirements of the health unit are very simple but training should happen to be aware of the sampling procedures and what to do in case of an adverse result.'*

As the systems are different from each other, Barrett noted: *'Training is important and it is also important that the training be appropriate to the level of complexity of the system.'*

Seven out of 16 respondents discussed the importance of sampling procedures and revealed that not following the recommended sampling procedures previously resulted in an adverse water quality incident in their system. Although the chemical contamination possibility was discussed in several interviews, the owners were not provided with adequate knowledge and tools to assess potential chemical contamination threats to their water supplies.

Participants also discussed the need for better communication of the training opportunities. Jane commented on the ambiguity in the types of training courses and provided example: *'Source water protection knowledge, I would say it is very important but I don't feel that I had a good training in that.'*

## Theme 5: Disconnected

The participants were asked if drinking water safety came up in conversations with other SDWS owners. The responses clearly demonstrated the fact that the owners do not have a network to discuss these issues. The sense of community seemed to be lacking as



participants mainly felt isolated. Lori, the owner of a rural restaurant commented on communication: *'I do not think I have heard anyone discussing this issue...not a lot of communication happening.'* Lisa revealed: *'I have not heard of any other SDWSs in this area.'*

Another question inquired about the best way to communicate with the SDWS owners. The responses did not yield one preferred method of communication as the respondents had different preferences on the most effective communication method and receiving updates from the regulator.

Barret commented: *'I would like hard copy mails. I like paper...I have a binder with a tab on water system, everything from the health unit.'* Lisa shared Barret's perspective:

*'I do not think email will do it; there are just too many emails from different sources. If I get a hard copy mail from public health versus email, it is harder to miss. E-mails go rounds sometimes, it can go spam filter and you can miss it and you do not realize you missed it.'*

On the other hand, some respondents preferred email communication over the hard copy mail. According to Adam: *'Two ways of communication would be more efficient, email is one of them and meetings are very important...'* Dave who owns a recreational facility commented:

*'I think emails would be the best, having kind of an email protocol, of there is anything in the area or there are updates we would automatically*

*get emails...meeting in person would be excellent, once a year or twice a year.'*

Lori also supported the email communication: *'My preference would most likely be an email. Because if I have an email, I can read it, and save it and throw it in a file to reference back to it.'*

Twelve out of 16 participants were dissatisfied with the communication they received from the government and considered the communication as the biggest gap. All of the participants agreed that there was a need for organizing regular local meetings with government representatives. These meetings would not only provide updates but would also enhance communication among the SDWS owners

### 3.8 Discussion

Qualitative methods employed in this study provided insight into SDWS owners' awareness and perceptions about the provision of safe drinking water and source water protection. Our results indicated key parameters to establish a sustainable operation for SDWS and also led to a series of recommendations we make in this article to revamp the communication strategy for the SDWS owners.

The SDWS owners were aware of the health risks of unsafe drinking water and demonstrated sense of ownership and responsibility to provide safe drinking water to their users. In many cases, their family members have been using the same water as they were either living on site or visiting their businesses. This was important as Madrigal and

Alpízar (2011) argues that lack of ownership and motivation results in poor operational performance in drinking water systems.

Losing revenue and business reputation was among the major driving forces to ensure the water system is operated in compliance with regulations. Some owners contracted out the regular maintenance services to ensure the operational and regulatory requirements are fully met. The SDWS owners' responses about their awareness and perceptions were significantly influenced by the Walkerton tragedy. Their motivation stemmed from awareness of the health consequences of drinking unsafe water, business reputation, revenue loss and participants and their families drinking the same water. Our study results support the previous findings (Dupont et al., 2010; McLeod et al., 2014) regarding perceived potential health concerns to drink tap water. This perceived risk has a positive effect on the provision of safe drinking water in SDWSs. In addition, family members drinking the water from SDWS also elevates the perceived risk (Janmaimool, & Watanabe, 2014). It is important to note that owners of SDWSs did not share the change in public behaviour towards tap water as Dupont et al. (2010) argued. Instead, participants of the study praised the safety of water from public drinking water systems. The study results support the findings of Brady (2012) and Sjöberg et al. (2004) regarding risk perceptions towards the events people have control over, as such SDWS owners showed confidence in water from SDWSs.

Although water system failures similar to the ones associated with water-related disease outbreaks do occur in SDWSs, the owners are strongly motivated to rectify the issues in a timely manner. In addition to adequate operational practices, raising awareness for source water protection among the SDWS owners would play an instrumental role in the

provision of safe drinking water in SDWSs. Establishing systems to monitor water quality and assess the risks from source to tap will confine the effects of adverse water incidents (Patz et al., 2008). Currently, there is no system in place to monitor, assess, and when necessary, remediate any kind of contamination in source water.

The study results revealed the need for increased attention to protecting drinking water sources. Although source water protection is a fundamental step of the Multi-Barrier Approach to ensure safe drinking water, SDWSs have not been included in Ontario's Source Protection Plans<sup>5</sup>. The owners of the systems face significant challenges to protect their water sources and need a structured approach. A wellhead protection model similar to the one proposed by Frind et al. (2006) where contaminant types and aquifer structure is considered may be a viable option to support SDWS owners in protecting their water sources.

Hrudey (2011) argues that although the main focus for drinking water safety discussions has been the microbiological parameters, there is a growing concern regarding the chemical parameters and their potential long-term effects to cause illnesses such as cancer. This supports the study findings as participants did not seem to be concerned about chemical contamination of their water. As Justice O'Connor (2002) noted, the drinking water safety risk should be measured by considering all relevant parameters and appropriate preventive measures should be taken to address concerns regarding those

---

<sup>5</sup> "The Source Protection Plan is a locally-developed, science-based Plan that meets the requirements of the Clean Water Act, 2006 by protecting sources of municipal drinking water from contamination" Drinking Water Source Protection/Conservation Sudbury, 2017)

parameters. The study participants focused exclusively on industrial contamination possibility during the discussions about chemical parameters of their drinking water and did not mention about naturally occurring chemicals or farming activities nearby as potential issues. The lack of awareness may be due to the fact that the regulatory agency does not require routine testing for chemicals.

Financial constraints have been one of the main themes during the interviews.

Participants shared their financial constraints as they had been trying to meet the regulatory requirements. Two activities they felt financial challenges were:

- Testing their water for microbiological and chemical parameters
- Accessing to training opportunities

The regulatory agency should develop strategies to raise awareness for chemical contaminants in drinking water and furthermore, reduce barriers to offer low-cost training and subsidized water testing opportunities.

Climate change will increase the frequency of extreme weather events such as floods and droughts and consequently cause the elevated risk of waterborne disease outbreaks (Patz et al., 2008). SDWSs may not have sufficient resources and capacity to eliminate the adverse effects of extreme weather events which puts the safety of drinking water at risk. Dow et al. (2007) investigate the perceptions of water system managers about climate change effects and identify water quality, financial impact and scarcity of supply as major concerns. The study participants indicated financial concerns and limited water quality intervention potential which makes SDWSs prone to climate change impacts. The SDWS owners should be made aware of potential risks that can compromise the provision of

safe drinking water. The regulatory agency should consider strategies to support the owners of these systems to be prepared for the potential effects of climate change.

The perception of drinking water safety based on social, economic and environmental factors may potentially conflict with regulatory requirements. Until the Walkerton tragedy, the town residents and water system operators had a strong belief regarding the safety of groundwater from a well without treatment and considered the treatment process such addition of chlorine causing impurity in their water (Parr, 2004). The information provided by Public Health Inspectors was highly valued by the study participants therefore maintaining this relationship and enhancing it by developing new communication strategies

The respondents highly valued the information and guidance provided to them by public health units and therefore there was continued interest in learning more from the regulatory agency and complying with the regulatory requirements. Cox (2015) suggests focusing on participants' life experiences as well as social interactions, beliefs in training program design. The training programs for the SDWS owners should recognize different perspectives and integrate social determinants of health in addition to regulatory mandates. It is also important to note that programs or interventions that are designed to influence behaviour change are more successful when they target specific behaviours with an understanding of factors influencing that behaviour (Abraham, & Michie, 2008). The SDWS owners seemed very keen on accessing training and networking opportunities initiated by government agencies with the expectation that these opportunities would not be cost prohibitive.

The study results yielded the lack of sense of community among SDWS owners. Feeling of isolation was a common response by the participants. There is a significant need to establish and foster relationships so that the SDWS owners can regularly interact with each other. Creating a sense of community among local SDWS owners is a step in the right direction for the regulatory agency. All of the study participants were favourable to the idea of semi-annual meetings to receive updates and interact with other SDWS owners.

The SDWS owners raised concerns regarding the level of communication they had been receiving from the regulatory agency. This study generated some interesting results regarding the communication preferences of the SDWS owners. Based on the interview results, sharing the regular updates with the owners of SDWS owners by using both regular mails and electronic mails will ensure the updates are received by the target audience.

Overall, the study results provide valuable information for all of the stakeholders in water management systems. Investigating the current challenges of the SDWSs owners was an integral step to bridge the gap between practice and theory and established a foundation to develop an efficient and effective SDWS management program.

### 3.9 Conclusion

This study examines the risk awareness and perceptions of SDWS owners in the provision of safe drinking water and protecting their water source, and provides recommendations to the regulatory agency for effective and efficient administration of the SDWS program.

The SDWS owners are aware of the financial and non-financial consequences of an adverse water quality event, but nevertheless, they have not been offered opportunities to receive adequate training on best operational practices and assessing potential threats to their water source. According to the study results, training opportunities initiated by the regulatory agency with a reasonable cost have the potential to gauge a lot of interest. On the other hand, the SDWS owners face financial challenges to meet the operational requirements such as regular water testing and operator training. The regulatory agency should establish mechanisms to provide financial relief which could include providing subsidy on water testing and low-cost training opportunities.

One particularly interesting result of this study is that the SDWS owners feel isolated, mainly for the following two reasons: 1) There is a certain level of disconnect as they do not receive regular communication from the regulatory agency; 2) They lack of a sense of community among the SDWS owners in the same region. The study results reveal the method of communication preferences that assist the regulatory agency in establishing new mechanism to stay connected with the SDWS owners.

Although the study design had several strengths and the saturation point was reached, the number of participants was a limitation. The participation opportunity was given to all SDWS owners in the region and the ones who accepted the invitation after the researcher's efforts to recruit for participation in the study were interviewed.

Notwithstanding the identified limitation, the study yielded fruitful results for enhancement of the SDWS program by the regulator. Emerging environmental concerns such as more frequent extreme weather events will put water sources at risk of



contamination and subsequently, SDWSs might be prone to operational and water source challenges.

It would be timely for the regulatory agency to develop effective communication strategies to support the owners and operators. Lastly, customized and affordable training opportunities are also key for success in increasing the awareness and knowledge in the provision of safe drinking water.

## References

- Abraham, C., & Michie, S. (2008). A Taxonomy of Behaviour Change Techniques Used in Interventions. *Health Psychology, 27*(3), 379-387.
- Baxter, J., & Eyles, J. (1997). Evaluating Qualitative Research in Social Geography: Establishing 'Rigour' in Interview Analysis. *Transactions of the Institute of British Geographers, 22*(4), 505-525. doi: 10.1111/j.0020-2754.1997.00505.x
- Brady, J.T. (2012). Health risk perceptions across time in the USA, *Journal of Risk Research, 15* (6), 547-563. doi: 10.1080/13669877.2011.643476
- Braveman, P., Egerter, S., & Williams, D. R. (2011). The social determinants of health: Coming of age. *Annual Review of Public Health, 32*(1), 381-398. doi:10.1146/annurev-publhealth-031210-101218
- Castleden, H., Crooks, V. A., & van Meerveld, I. (2015). Examining the public health implications of drinking water-related behaviours and perceptions: A face-to-face exploratory survey of residents in eight coastal communities in British Columbia and nova scotia: Surveying drinking water perception in BC and NS coastal communities. *The Canadian Geographer / Le Géographe Canadien, 59*(2), 111-125.
- Charmaz K. (2012). The Power and potential of grounded theory. *Medical Sociology Online, 6*(3), 2-15.
- Charmaz, K. (2006). *Constructing grounded theory: A practical guide through qualitative analysis*. London: Sage Publications.
- Clarke, V., Braun, V. (2017). Thematic analysis, *The Journal of Positive Psychology, 12*(3), 297-298. doi: 10.1080/17439760.2016.1262613
- Cox, E. (2015). Coaching and adult learning: Theory and practice. *New Directions for Adult and Continuing Education, 148*, 27-38. doi: 10.1002/ace.20149

- Davids, J. (2006). From The Tap Newsletter. Retrieved from [http://www.mcmillan.ca/Files/FTT\\_Inferior%20Protection\\_First%20Nations\\_0206.pdf](http://www.mcmillan.ca/Files/FTT_Inferior%20Protection_First%20Nations_0206.pdf)
- de Loë, R. C., Murray, D., Michaels, S., Plummer, R., Stockholms universitet, Naturvetenskapliga fakulteten, & Stockholm Resilience Centre. (2016). Policy transfer among regional-level organizations: Insights from source water protection in ontario. *Environmental Management*, 58(1), 31-47. doi:10.1007/s00267-016-0699-x
- Doria, M. d. F (2010). Factors influencing public perception of drinking water quality. *Water Policy*, 12 (1) 1-19. doi: 10.2166/wp.2009.051
- Doria, M. d. F., Pidgeon, N., & Hunter, P. R. (2009). Perceptions of drinking water quality and risk and its effect on behaviour: A cross-national study. *Science of the Total Environment*, 407(21), 5455-5464. doi:10.1016/j.scitotenv.2009.06.031
- Dow, K., O'Connor, R. E., Yarnal, B., Carbone, G. J., & Jocoy, C. L. (2007). Why worry? community water system managers' perceptions of climate vulnerability. *Global Environmental Change*, 17(2), 228-237. doi:10.1016/j.gloenvcha.2006.08.003
- Drinking Water Source Protection/Conservation Sudbury (2017). Drinking Water Source Protection. Retrieved from <http://sourcewatersudbury.ca/en/>
- Dupont, D., Adamowicz, W.L., & Krupnick, A. (2010). Differences in water consumption choices in Canada: the role of socio-demographics, experiences, and perceptions of health risks. *Journal of Water and Health*, 8 (4) 671-686; DOI: 10.2166/wh.2010.143
- Eiser, R.J., Bostrom, A., Burton, I., Johnston, D.M., McClure, J., Paton, D., Pligt, J., White, P.M. (2012). Risk interpretation and action: A conceptual framework for responses to natural hazards, *International Journal of Disaster Risk Reduction*, 1, 5-16. doi: 10.1016/j.ijdr.2012.05.002

- Elliott, M. (2003). Risk perception frames in environmental decision making. *Environmental Practice*, 5(3), 214-222. doi:10.1017/S1466046603035609
- Flynn, J., Slovic, P., & Mertz, C. K. (1994). Gender, Race, and Perception of Environmental Health Risks. *Risk Analysis*, 14: 1101–1108. doi: 10.1111/j.1539-6924.1994.tb00082.x
- Frind, E. O., Molson, J. W., & Rudolph, D. L. (2006). Well vulnerability: A quantitative approach for source water protection. *Ground Water*, 44(5), 732-742. doi:10.1111/j.1745-6584.2006.00230.x
- Hrudey, S. E., Huck, P.M., Gillham, R.W., & Hrudey, E.J. (2003). A fatal waterborne disease epidemic in Walkerton, Ontario: Comparison with other waterborne outbreaks in the developed world. *Water Science and Technology*, 47(3), 7-14
- Hrudey, S.E. (2011). Safe Drinking Water Policy for Canada: Turning Hindsight into Foresight. C.D, Howe Institute. Retrieved from [http://www.cdhowe.org/pdf/Commentary\\_323.pdf](http://www.cdhowe.org/pdf/Commentary_323.pdf)
- Ho K.H.M., Chiang V.C.L. & Leung D. (2017). Hermeneutic phenomenological analysis: the ‘possibility’ beyond ‘actuality’ in thematic analysis. *Journal of Advanced Nursing* 73(7):1757-1766. doi: 10.1111/jan.13255
- Ivey, J. L., de Loë, R. C., & Kreutzwiser, R. D. (2006). Planning for source water protection in Ontario. *Applied Geography*, 26(3–4), 192-209.
- Jaffee, D., & Newman, S. (2013). A bottle half empty: Bottled water, commodification, and contestation. *Organization & Environment*, 26(3), 318-335. doi:10.1177/1086026612462378
- Janmaimool, P., & Watanabe, T. (2014). Evaluating Determinants of Environmental Risk Perception for Risk Management in Contaminated Sites *Int. J. Environ. Res. Public Health*, 11, 6291-6313. doi: 10.3390/ijerph110606291

- Jewell, N.P. (2009). Risk Interpretation, Perception, and Communication, *American Journal of Ophthalmology*, 148(5), 636-638. doi: 10.1016/j.ajo.2009.06.019
- Johnson, B. B. (2008). Public views on drinking water standards as risk indicators. *Risk Analysis*, 28(6), 1515-1530. doi:10.1111/j.1539-6924.2008.01116.x
- Jones, A. Q., Dewey, C. E., Doré, K., Majowicz, S. E., McEwen, S. A., David, W., & Henson, S. J. (2006). Public perceptions of drinking water: A postal survey of residents with private water supplies. *BMC Public Health*, 6(1), 94-94. doi:10.1186/1471-2458-6-94
- Jones, A.Q., Majowicz, S.E., Edge, V.L., Thomas, M.K. MacDougall, L., Fyfe, M., Atashband, S., & Kovacs S.J. (2007). Drinking water consumption patterns in British Columbia: An investigation of associations with demographic factors and acute gastrointestinal illness, *In Science of the Total Environment*, Volume 388, Issues 1–3, p. 54-65. doi: 10.1016/j.scitotenv.2007.08.028
- Kennedy C, Yard E, Dignam T., ... (2016). Blood Lead Levels Among Children Aged <6 Years — Flint, Michigan, 2013–2016. *MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep*;65. doi: 10.15585/mmwr.mm6525e1
- Kraus, N., Malmfors, T., & Slovic, P. (1992). Intuitive toxicology: Expert and lay judgments of chemical risks. *Risk Analysis*, 12(2), 215-232. doi:10.1111/j.1539-6924.1992.tb00669.x
- Lavalley, G. (2006). *Aboriginal Traditional Knowledge and Source Water Protection: First Nations' Views on Taking Care of Water*. Chiefs of Ontario and Environment Canada.
- Lewis, J. (2009). Redefining Qualitative Methods: Believability in the Fifth Moment. *International Journal of Qualitative Methods*, 2009, 8(2), 1-14. doi: 10.1177/160940690900800201

- Ligon, G., & Bartram, J. (2016). Literature review of associations among attributes of reported drinking water disease outbreaks. *Int. J. Environ. Res. Public Health*, 13(6), 527; doi:10.3390/ijerph13060527
- Madrigal, R., & Alpízar, F. (2011). Determinants of performance of community-based drinking water organizations. *World Development*, 39(9), 1663-1675. doi:10.1016/j.worlddev.2011.02.011
- McLeod, L., Bharadwaj, L., & Waldner, C. (2014). Risk Factors Associated with the Choice to Drink Bottled Water and Tap Water in Rural Saskatchewan. *Int. J. Environ. Res. Public Health*, 11(2), 1626–1646. <http://doi.org.proxy1.lib.uwo.ca/10.3390/ijerph110201626>
- Ministry of Finance (2017). Ontario Fact Sheet, September 2017. Retrieved from <https://www.fin.gov.on.ca/en/economy/ecupdates/factsheet.html>
- Ministry of Health and Long-Term Care (MOHLTC). (2015). SDWSs. Retrieved from [http://www.health.gov.on.ca/english/public/program/pubhealth/safewater/safewater\\_faq.html](http://www.health.gov.on.ca/english/public/program/pubhealth/safewater/safewater_faq.html)
- National Research Council (1997). *Safe Water from Every Tap: Improving Water Service to Small Communities*. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press. <https://doi.org/10.17226/5291>
- Natural Resources Canada (2006). Canada Political Divisions. Retrieved from <http://www.nrcan.gc.ca/earth-sciences/geography/atlas-canada/reference-maps/16846#canada>
- Nowlan, L. (2007). "Out of Sight, Out of Mind? Taking Canada's Groundwater for Granted" In *Eau Canada*, ed. Karen Bakker Vancouver: UBC Press. p. 55-83.
- O'Connor, D. R. (2002). Report of the Walkerton inquiry: Part two, A Strategy for Safe Drinking Water. Toronto, Ontario: Ontario Ministry of the Attorney General, Queen's Printer for Ontario.

- Ohio Environmental Protection Agency (OEPA). (2015). Source Water Assessment and Protection Program. Retrieved from <http://www.epa.ohio.gov/ddagw/swap.aspx#119996097-whats-the-difference-between-the-source-water-protection-swap-program-and-the-wellhead-protection-whp-program>.
- Parkes, M. W., Morrison, K. E., Bunch, M. J., Hallström, L. K., Neudoerffer, R. C., Venema, H. D., & Waltner-Toews, D. (2010). Towards integrated governance for water, health and social–ecological systems: The watershed governance prism. *Global Environmental Change*, 20(4), 693-704. doi:10.1016/j.gloenvcha.2010.06.001
- Parr J. (2005). Local water diversely known: Walkerton, Ontario 2000 and after. *Environment and Planning D, Society and Space*, 23(2), 251-271.
- Patrick, R. J. (2008). A political ecology of source water protection. *Prairie Perspectives*, 12, 43-62.
- Patz, J. A., Vavrus, S. J., Uejio, C. K., & McLellan, S. L. (2008). Climate change and waterborne disease risk in the great lakes region of the U.S. *American Journal of Preventive Medicine*, 35(5), 451-458. doi:10.1016/j.amepre.2008.08.026
- Pons, W., McEwen, S. A., Pintar, K., Jones-Bitton, A., Young, I., & Papadopoulos, A. (2014). Experience, training and confidence among small, non-community drinking water system operators in Ontario, Canada. *Journal of Water & Health*, 12(4), 782-790. doi:10.2166/wh.2014.163
- Pons, W., Young, I., Truong, J., Jones-Bitton, A., McEwen, S., Pintar, K., & Papadopoulos, A. (2015). A systematic review of waterborne disease outbreaks associated with small non-community drinking water systems in Canada and the United States: E0141646. *PLoS One*, 10(10). doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0141646
- Richards, L. (1999). Data alive! the thinking behind NVivo. *Qualitative Health Research*, 9(3), 412-428. doi:10.1177/104973239900900310

- Saylor, A., Prokopy, L., & Amberg, S. (2011). What's wrong with the tap? examining perceptions of tap water and bottled water at Purdue University. *Environmental Management*, 48(3), 588-601. doi:10.1007/s00267-011-9692-6
- Sandelowski (2001). Real qualitative researchers do not count: the use of numbers in qualitative research. *Res. Nurse Health*. 24(3), 230-40. doi: 10.1002/nur.1025
- Sjöberg, L. Moen, B. & Rundmo, T. (2004). Explaining risk perception. An evaluation of the psychometric paradigm in risk perception research. *Rotunde publikasjoner*, Rotunde no. 84.
- Spence, N., & Walters, D. (2012). "Is it Safe?" Risk Perception and Drinking Water in a Vulnerable Population. *The International Indigenous Policy Journal*, 3(3). Retrieved from <http://ir.lib.uwo.ca/iipj/vol3/iss3/9>
- Slovic, P., & Peters, E. (2006). Risk perception and affect. *Current Directions in Psychological Science*, 15(6), 322-325.
- Slovic, P. (2000). *The perception of risk*. Sterling, VA; London: Earthscan Publications.
- Slovic, P. (1997). Public perception of risk. *Journal of Environmental Health*, 59(9), 22-23.
- Slovic P (1987) Perception of risk. *Science*, 236: 280–285.
- State of Michigan (2016). Flint Water Advisory Task Force Final Report. Retrieved from [http://www.michigan.gov/documents/snyder/FWATF\\_FINAL\\_REPORT\\_21March2016\\_517805\\_7.pdf](http://www.michigan.gov/documents/snyder/FWATF_FINAL_REPORT_21March2016_517805_7.pdf)
- Statistics Canada (2015). Health Regions: Boundaries and Correspondence with Census Geography, (82-402-X). Statistical Registers and Geography Division for the Health Statistics Division. Retrieved from [http://www.statcan.gc.ca/pub/82-402-x/2015002/maps-cartes/rm-cr/on\\_south\\_ref\\_11\\_2015-eng.pdf](http://www.statcan.gc.ca/pub/82-402-x/2015002/maps-cartes/rm-cr/on_south_ref_11_2015-eng.pdf)



- Tolhurst, E. (2012). Grounded Theory Method: Sociology's Quest for Exclusive Items of Inquiry [44 paragraphs]. *Forum Qualitative Sozialforschung / Forum: Qualitative Social Research*, 13(3), Art. 26. Retrieved from <http://nbn-resolving.de/urn:nbn:de:0114-fqs1203261>.
- Turgeon, S., Rodriguez, M. J., Thériault, M., & Levallois, P. (2004). Perception of drinking water in the Quebec City region (Canada): The influence of water quality and consumer location in the distribution system. *Journal of Environmental Management*, 70(4), 363-373. doi: 1016/j.jenvman.2003.12.014
- Upper Grand District School Board (2016). Our Communities. Retrieved from <https://www.ugdsb.on.ca/world/article.aspx?id=31715>
- Vaismoradi, M., Turunen, H., & Bondas, T. (2013). Content analysis and thematic analysis: Implications for conducting a qualitative descriptive study. *Nursing & Health Sciences*, 15(3), 398-405. doi:10.1111/nhs.12048
- Brown, V. (2014). Risk Perception: It's Personal. *Environmental Health Perspectives*, 122(10), A276-279.
- Walkerton Inquiry Report. (2000). Investigative Report of the Walkerton Outbreak of Waterborne Gastroenteritis. The Bruce-Grey-Owen Sound Health Unit Retrieved from [https://www.publichealthgreybruce.on.ca/Portals/0/Topics/WaterSafety/Public\\_Drinking/Walkerton/WalkertonReport/REPORT\\_Oct00.PDF](https://www.publichealthgreybruce.on.ca/Portals/0/Topics/WaterSafety/Public_Drinking/Walkerton/WalkertonReport/REPORT_Oct00.PDF)
- Wellington Dufferin Guelph Public Health (WDGPH) (2016). Moving Ahead: Wellington-Dufferin-Guelph Public Health Strategic Plan 2011-2016. Retrieved from [https://www.wdgpublichealth.ca/sites/default/files/wdgphfiles/strategic\\_plan\\_web.pdf](https://www.wdgpublichealth.ca/sites/default/files/wdgphfiles/strategic_plan_web.pdf)

## Chapter 4

### Manuscript 3

The Development of a Sustainable Operation Model for  
Ontario's Small Non-Community Drinking Water Systems:  
How to Ensure Provision of Safe Drinking Water and  
Source Water Protection

Mehmet Fatih Sekercioglu<sup>1</sup>

Jerry White<sup>2</sup>

Dan Shrubsole<sup>1</sup>

Jamie Baxter<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Department of Geography, The University of Western Ontario

<sup>2</sup> Department of Sociology, The University of Western Ontario

## Abstract

The provision of safe drinking water in Ontario's small non-community drinking water systems (SDWSs) pose a challenge for many system owners. Our study aims at developing a sustainable operation model for SDWSs by recognizing the importance of source water protection. Although the current literature on Ontario's SDWSs is limited, the review of the current water management strategies in Canada and across the world provided fruitful results to create of a unique model for Ontario's SDWSs using the Multiple-Barrier Approach framework. Our sustainable operation model consists of five main components: 1. Commitment to providing safe drinking water, 2. Assessment of the system and source water, 3. System operation and operator training, 4. Management of incidents and emergencies, 5. Communication and raising awareness. Our model addresses the areas that need more attention for today, and in the future, such as protecting source water, financial stability, enhanced communication and increased awareness. A sustainable operation model for SDSWs based on the Multiple-Barrier Approach framework addresses the shortcomings of the current water management framework for SDWSs and offers a viable strategy to establish a sustainable operation model with an integrated approach.

## Introduction

Public awareness surrounding access to safe drinking water has increased considerably since the Walkerton tragedy in 2000, yet strategies to establish a sustainable operation model for Ontario's small non-community drinking water systems (SDWSs) have not been fully developed. The provision of safe drinking water in SDWSs and the sustainability of these systems pose a challenge for many system owners. Furthermore, a key initiative to safeguard drinking water sources in Ontario, the planning for source water protection, does not include SDWSs.

There is no universal or Canada-wide definition of a SDWS due to extensive differences in the assessment of system parameters (NCCPH, 2015). For example, Health Canada (2013) defines small drinking water systems as systems that serve between 501 to 5000 people, whilst the United States Environmental Protection Agency considers a system serving 10,000 or fewer people to be a small drinking water system (EPA, 2017). In Ontario, SDWSs are defined as systems that make drinking water available to the public and are not connected to a community drinking water system (MOHLTC, 2015). In Ontario, there are over 9000 SDWSs providing drinking water to the public with no connection to a community drinking water system; most are located in rural areas (MOHLTC, 2015; Pons et al., 2014). Examples of SDWSs include municipally owned airports, industrial parks, recreational facilities, community centres, libraries, motels, resorts, restaurants, churches, gas stations, and private cottages on communal water systems (MOHLTC, 2015). As the significant portion of the users are transient populations, it is difficult to get accurate and precise estimates of the percentage of the

public using SDWSs. Although community water systems and SDWSs face similar challenges to provide safe drinking water, SDWSs typically have fewer resources to overcome these challenges (Murphy et al. 2016b).

Justice O'Connor (2002a) points out the difficulty of SDWS operation in the provision of safe drinking water as these systems have lower adaptive capacity, and limited financial and human resources as compared to community drinking water systems. Smit and Vandel (2006) define 'adaptive capacity' as the ability of a system to modify or tolerate its characteristics such as staffing and operational processes to cope better with existing or anticipated occurrences or hazards. Pike-MacDonald et al. (2007) and Walters et al. (2012) note the challenge for small water systems to meet the regulatory requirements in the provision of safe drinking water. Although Ontario made commitment to design the regulatory regime for drinking water systems based on the Walkerton Inquiry Report's Multiple-Barrier Approach principles, it is evident that SDWS policy and regulatory arrangements do not reflect this practice. The need for source water protection, the first principle of the Multiple-Barrier Approach, has not been considered for SDWSs.

The current regulatory regime for SDWSs was established only a decade ago when the Ministry of Health and Long-Term Care took over the regulatory role from the Ministry of the Environment and designated Ontario's 35 local public health units as SDWS program administrators. Since the local public health units assumed this responsibility, there has not been an evaluation of the SDWS program.

Sustainability of a water system largely depends on its operational capacity with adequate financial and technical support in addition to the social and environmental dimensions

(National Research Council, 1997). The current policy and regulatory arrangements for SDWSs leave room for improvement to better protect public health. Our study focuses on developing an effective and efficient approach to drinking water safety in SDWSs and argues that the development of a sustainable operation model requires inclusion of SDWS in source water planning.

## 4.1 Drinking Water Safety

Waterborne illnesses and diseases are ongoing concerns in many rural parts of Canada where most SDWSs are located (Maier et al., 2014; Moffatt & Struck, 2011; Murphy et al., 2016a; Murphy et al., 2016b). The Public Health Agency of Canada estimates 20.5 million cases of Acute Gastrointestinal Illness<sup>6</sup> annually in Canada; there are studies which conclude that small water systems may cause an increased risk of acquiring Acute Gastrointestinal Illness (Murphy, 2016a; Murphy et al., 2016b). According to Schuster et al. (2005), water treatment failure and extreme weather events that affect water sources were the most common reasons for waterborne outbreaks in Canada between 1974 and 2001. As a result of climate change effects and source water contamination, there may be an increased risk for waterborne disease outbreaks from drinking water systems today and in the future.

---

<sup>6</sup> Acute gastrointestinal illness (AGI) is a global problem with mortality and morbidity affecting both developed and developing countries. It is caused by a variety of agents, and is frequently transmitted by food or water. Symptoms typically include diarrhea or vomiting, with additional secondary symptoms which frequently include fever, cramps, nausea and headache (Thomas et al., 2008, p.8)

Pons (2015) reports that groundwater is the primary source for 82% of SDWSs in Ontario. There is a common misconception about groundwater being a safe source. Groundwater has several potential contamination sources such as agricultural activities nearby and surface runoff after a heavy rain. According to a comprehensive study (Wallender et al., 2014), untreated groundwater continues to be a significant public health issue as it has been the cause of over 30% of waterborne outbreaks in the United States between 1971 and 2008. Protecting drinking water sources is the first step (Dore, 2015) and most reliable and effective way to ensure the safety of drinking water.

#### 4.1.1 Source Water Protection

Source water protection is defined by the development and utilization of institutional arrangements, such as municipalities assessing drinking water safety risks and working with relevant stakeholders, to minimize or prevent potential pollutants from contaminating water sources that can be used for drinking purposes (Ivey et al., 2006). Protecting drinking water sources constitutes the most effective and efficient means to ensure water safety and requires integration of both water and land use management practices (O'Connor, 2002b; Simms et al., 2010). Several case studies conclude that the cost of treating contaminated water is 30 to 40 times higher than protecting its source from contamination (Simpson, & de Loë, 2014). In addition to being an integral step to protect public health, source water protection is a proactive approach to prevent contamination of source water which results in financial savings in water system operations (Minnes, 2017).

In recent decades, ensuring the safety of drinking water sources has been a widely accepted goal across the world and source water protection strategies are being

considered a vital activity. In Canada, institutional arrangements for source water protection vary because there is no federal legislation, and the provincial and territorial governments determine source water protection strategies. Patrick et al. (2013) note that source water protection planning is required in only three provinces, namely, Ontario, Manitoba and Prince Edward Island where other provinces have either discretionary measures or no plans.

Ontario underwent a comprehensive revision of the drinking water management including the development of a source water protection framework after the Walkerton tragedy. The application of Walkerton Inquiry Report's 17 recommendations resulted in the introduction of new legislative documents, which include the *Sustainable Water and Sewage Systems Act*, the *Safe Drinking Water Act*, the *Nutrient Management Act*, and the *Clean Water Act*. The enactment of the *Clean Water Act* resulted in the establishment of source water planning process in the province. Nineteen source protection areas and regions (Appendix B) have been created with a mandate to develop and maintain source protection plans under the legislative oversight of the *Clean Water Act* (Minnes, 2017). SDWSs located across the province with no source water protection planning puts the public at risk of using unsafe drinking water.

The Auditor General of Ontario recently identified several shortcomings of the current source water protection framework, such as exclusion of private household wells actively in use and abandoned wells, potential threats to the Great Lakes, and lack of enforcement activities (OAGO, 2014). Although the Auditor General's report did not specifically mention the exclusion of SDWSs from source water planning as problematic, the comments about private household wells certainly imply the need to establish parameters



to protect water wells that supply water to SDWSs. This should be considered a significant weakness of the current source water protection strategy. Ontario's source water protection framework has been successful in protecting water sources of rural municipal systems yet, it does not provide protection for non-municipal water systems such as private household wells and SDWSs (Minnes, 2017). The absence of source water protection puts SDWSs in a disadvantaged position compared to municipal water systems as SDWS owners may lack the capacity to prevent contamination to their water sources. This study discusses the possible consequences of the ongoing exclusion of SDWSs from source water protection planning and investigates the opportunities to develop a sustainable operation model, including source water protection strategies for SDWSs.

The result of inadequately protecting our drinking water sources can be devastating as demonstrated by several contaminated water incidents in Canada and elsewhere. The Walkerton tragedy, an outbreak of gastroenteritis, caused seven deaths and affected over 2300 people as a result of contaminated water consumption from a community drinking water system in the town of Walkerton in 2000 (O'Connor, 2002b). Though not specially linked to a SDWS, this tragedy has been a major turning point in revamping Canada's drinking water safety net whereby municipal water systems are generally considered safer than SDWSs. Most recently, chemical and microbiological contamination of source water in the Flint, Michigan affected 99,000 people between April 2014 and October 2015 (Kennedy et al., 2016; State of Michigan, 2016).

Subsequent to the Walkerton tragedy, the provincial government probed the reasons for such tragedy with a comprehensive investigation, and established a public inquiry led by

Justice Dennis O'Connor. The significance of the Walkerton Inquiry Report stems from the fact that Ontario's water management has been reshaped based on its recommendations.

#### 4.1.2 Walkerton Inquiry Report

Justice O'Connor released the Walkerton Inquiry Report in two parts in January and May 2002 respectively (O'Connor, 2002a; O'Connor, 2002b) both being relevant to the management of SDWSs including some specific recommendations about them. The first part of the Walkerton Inquiry Report focuses on the circumstances of the tragedy and examines the Ministry of the Environment's processes for approvals and drinking water system inspections; public health unit accountability and staffing; communication among government agencies; and, water system operator training and certification (O'Connor, 2002b). The first part of the report also provides an overview of the water governance structure at the time with 28 recommendations for better institutional arrangements.

Building on the recommendations from the first part of the Walkerton Inquiry Report and adding 93 more recommendations, the second part of the report offers a roadmap for the water governance structure in Ontario in several areas such as source protection, standards and technology, municipal water providers, provincial oversight, small water systems, and First Nations water systems (O'Connor, 2002a).

Justice O'Connor's 121 recommendations in the Walkerton Inquiry Report established the foundation for Ontario's new water management framework. The provincial government acted upon each recommendation, enacting many pieces of legislation including the *Safe Drinking Water Act*, the *Sustainable Water and Sewage Systems Act*,

*and the Clean Water Act*; introducing stringent licencing and accreditation processes; and developing a source water protection framework (Plummer et al., 2010).

The Walkerton Inquiry Report's special section on small water systems recognizes the challenges of operating a SDWS and encourages revamping their water management structure (O'Connor, 2002a). To pursue the Walkerton Inquiry Report recommendations, the government enacted a specific regulation for SDWSs and transferred the responsibility from the Ministry of the Environment to the Ministry of Health and Long-Term Care.

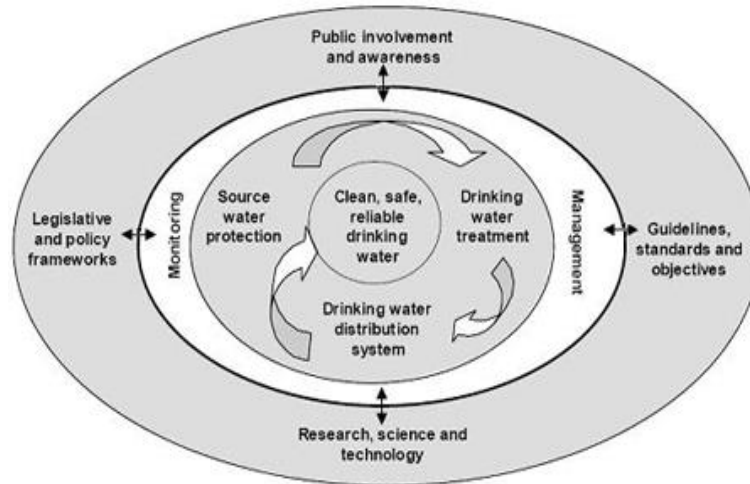
The Walkerton Inquiry Report emphasizes the importance of establishing the Multiple-Barrier Approach to ensure drinking water safety. The Walkerton tragedy, as well as several other waterborne outbreaks, could have been prevented if the Multiple-Barrier Approach principles had been applied to water systems, regardless of whether they are municipal, SDWS or private household wells.

## 4.2 Multiple-Barrier Approach

The Multiple-Barrier Approach is a combination of procedures, processes, and tools to prevent or reduce the contamination of drinking water from source to the end user (CCME, 2004) and would add value to health risk reduction if applied to SDWS management. The Multiple-Barrier Approach is far more inclusive than older approaches focusing on treatment at source. The Multiple-Barrier Approach has two common forms of application:

- Comprehensive application as described by the Canadian Council of Ministers of the Environment
- Integrated application with a risk assessment focus as introduced by the Walkerton Inquiry Report.

The Canadian Council of Ministers of the Environment's (CCME, 2004) document, *'From Source to Tap: Guidance on the Multi-Barrier Approach to Safe Drinking Water'* explains the application of the Multiple-Barrier Approach for all stakeholders in the water management sector in Canada. Figure 4.1 shows a summary of the Multiple-Barrier Approach components where the water system is examined in three main sections: protection of the water source, water treatment processes, and the distribution system. In addition, the Multiple-Barrier Approach uses tools and procedures to complement the management and monitoring of the water system, such as public involvement and awareness; legislative and policy frameworks; guidelines; standards and objectives; and research, science and technology (CCME, 2004). The application of Multiple-Barrier Approach concept in a holistic way requires a considerable preparation and commitment from all stakeholders in the provision of safe drinking water. Components of the model should work in harmony to complement each other. As the model demonstrates, water safety issues are often multi-dimensional and require interventions from different stakeholders. Research, science and technology along with public involvement form the foundation of policy and legislative framework development process. The systems' water source, treatment and distribution processes are regulated with the overarching policies and legislative arrangements. The Multiple-Barrier Approach recognizes the system as a whole and establishes criteria to ensure sufficient protective mechanisms are in place.



**Figure 4.1:**  
**Components of the Canadian Council of Ministers of the Environment’s Multiple-Barrier Approach (CCME, 2014, p.16)**

The Canadian Council of Ministers of the Environment’s definition of Multiple-Barrier Approach offers a viable solution to water systems in all sizes. It is an inclusive model that goes well beyond just engineering solutions to design, operate water systems, going further to combine with social aspects such as public involvement and awareness. The earlier approaches to ensuring water safety were focused on the treatment process; however, recent outbreaks in Canada and elsewhere have proven the necessity to consider several other factors in the provision of safe drinking water (Cool et al., 2010; Murphy et al., 2016b).

Even though the Multiple-Barrier Approach was a known concept among the subject experts, it received both national and international attention after it was addressed in the Walkerton Inquiry Report by Justice O’Connor: “Putting in place a series of measures, each independently acting as a barrier to passing water-borne contaminants through the system to consumers, achieves a greater overall level of protection than does relying exclusively on a single barrier” (O’Connor, 2002a, p.5).

The Walkerton Inquiry Report focuses on some aspects of the Canadian Council of Ministers of the Environment's Multiple-Barrier Approach framework such as assessing the risks to water systems and establishing barriers for those risks. The recognition of risk and hazard identification for present and future operations is a key component of the Walkerton Inquiry Report's Multiple-Barrier Approach. The five barriers the Walkerton Inquiry Report identifies are source protection, treatment, distribution system, monitoring program, and response to adverse conditions (O' Connor, 2002b).

As summarized in Table 4.1, threats to drinking water safety should be identified first to tailor the barriers and later to develop strategies to eliminate or reduce those threats. For some hazards such as pathogens, more than one barrier needs to be established.

Recognizing that source water may not be pathogen-free, then an appropriate treatment method should be chosen to eliminate pathogens in the water. Barriers act as critical control points of the overall operation with an end result of eliminating potential hazards using a risk management approach. For example, to eliminate the pathogen regrowth in some systems with distribution lines, maintaining a chlorine residual is a commonly used risk management approach (Silvestry-Rodriguez et al., 2008). Although the Walkerton Inquiry Report recognizes the importance of communication, training and raising awareness, it does not specify them in the Multiple-Barrier Approach context.

**Table 4.1: An Example of Risk Assessment in the Walkerton Inquiry Report's Multiple-Barrier Approach (O'Connor, 2002a, p.74)**

<i>Hazards</i>	<i>Barrier</i>	<i>Typical Risk Management Approach</i>

Pathogens, Chemical contaminants, Radionuclides	Source protection	Watershed protection plan, Upgraded sewage treatment, Choice of water source
Pathogens, Disinfection by-products, Chemical contaminants	Treatment	Water quality standards Chemically assisted filtration Disinfection
Infiltration, Pathogen regrowth	Distribution	Chlorine residual, System Pressure, Capital maintenance plan
Undetected system failures	Monitoring	Automatic monitors Alarms and shut-offs Logbooks, trend analyses
Failure to act promptly on system failure Failure to communicate promptly with health authorities and the public	Response	Emergency response plans, Boil water advisories (orders)

Similar to many other waterborne disease outbreaks, lack of training and communication were the leading causes of the Walkerton tragedy (O'Connor, 2002a). Casman et al. (2000) examine risk models for waterborne outbreaks and conclude that communication and training should be the basic parameters in drinking water safety within the frame of the Multiple-Barrier Approach. The Walkerton Inquiry Report demonstrates the integrated application of the Multiple Barrier Approach, yet, the Walkerton tragedy and several other waterborne outbreaks around the world have proven the necessity of a

comprehensive approach to water management where different dimensions such as engineering and social aspects are recognized.

The Walkerton Inquiry Report's Multiple-Barrier Approach model describes principles for a day-to-day operation in the provision of safe drinking water but has shortcomings to build an integrated approach for a sustainable operation. Furthermore, a guide to the application of the Multiple-Barrier Approach in different types of water systems has not been developed in Ontario. The policy and regulatory arrangements for public water systems focus on technical guidance and lacks the holistic approach. This study focuses on the development of a sustainable operation model for SDWSs by recognizing the need to create a model underpinned by the Canadian Council of Ministers of the Environment's Multiple-Barrier Approach. The next section examines water management strategies in Canada and elsewhere.

### 4.3 Drinking Water System Management Programs

Drinking water system management strategies vary significantly in Canada and internationally. Developing and maintaining a sustainable operation in water systems is a key consideration for the provision of safe drinking water for both today and in the future. A drinking water system management framework provides water systems with necessary resources to achieve and maintain compliance with regulatory requirements (EPA, 2003).

In addition, it is important to note the necessity of the social dimension in water management. As such, public awareness should be considered a fundamental piece of any water management strategy (Kot et al., 2015). In Canadian context, Driedger et al. (2014)



argues that the public's trust in public water systems has not been fully restored in Ontario since the Walkerton tragedy. According to Jones et al. (2007), the public's distrust in public water systems as well as consideration of aesthetic aspects of water causes the increased use of bottled water. Another Canadian study (McLeod et al., 2014) also confirmed the finding that people who believe the municipal water is not safe to drink, use bottled water as their drinking water source. The Canadian Council of Ministers of the Environment's guide brings a distinct and holistic approach to the application of Multiple-Barrier Approach and water system management with the recognition of social aspects such as public involvement and awareness. Although the Canadian Council of Ministers of the Environment offers a viable alternative to establishing a collaborative water management strategy based on the Multiple-Barrier Approach framework, Ontario has adopted the limited application of the Multiple-Barrier Approach with risk assessment focus as introduced in the Walkerton Inquiry Report.

Ontario's community drinking water systems are mandated to comply with the Drinking Water Quality Standard (MOECC, 2017). The owners of community drinking water systems report their systems' operational process, management and delegated responsibilities to the Ministry of the Environment and Climate Change for approval to start and maintain their operation. Ontario's Quality Management Standard ensures compliance in various aspects of the water system operation by focusing on the technical components and delegated responsibilities for regular operation (MOECC, 2015), yet it lacks social dimensions such as community capacity and safe drinking water awareness. Source water protection plans, complementing the water management framework of Ontario's community water systems, have been successfully implemented.

### 4.3.1 Management of Small Drinking Water Systems

In recent years, there has been increased attention to the management strategies for small drinking water systems across the world. The World Health Organization (2012) promotes a comprehensive guide for small drinking water supplies and encourages the application of water safety plans for the provision of safe drinking water. The use of water safety plans is considered a proactive approach to identifying and managing the potential risks and taking precautions as necessary (WHO, 2012). The World Health Organization defines the following six tasks to develop and maintain a water safety plan (WHO, 2012, p.9):

- Engage the community and assemble a team
- Describe the community water supply
- Identify and assess hazards, hazardous events, risks and existing control measures
- Develop and implement an incremental improvement plan
- Monitor control measures and verify the effectiveness of the water safety plan
- Document, review and improve all aspects of water safety plan implementation

Alberta is the only Canadian jurisdiction to follow the World Health Organization recommendations for developing water safety plans. Alberta's model mainly focuses on source water, treatment, storage and distribution aspects of the water supply system (Government of Alberta, 2015). By requiring the development of water safety plans, Alberta is ahead of most of other provinces with stricter criteria for water system

operation. Alberta's model does not address the community engagement and awareness aspects of the water management as well as operator training component. Table 4.2 provides an overview of the different approaches around the world to manage small drinking water systems.

**Table 4. 2: International Management Strategies for Small Drinking Water Systems**

	New Zealand	European Union	The United States	Australia	World Health Organization
Source water	Detailed information on water sources and protection strategies	Limited guidance on source water protection	Focus on source water management strategies	Comprehensive assessment of the source water	Recognition of source water and potential contamination sources
Operational guidance	Guidance on treatment process and distribution system	Limited information on the treatment and distribution system	Offers operational guidance for the system owners and operators	Detailed operational guidance	Comprehensive guidance on operational processes
Training	No training requirement	No training requirement	No training requirement	Training requirement for the owner/ operator	Limited discussion regarding training needs
Risk assessment	Requirement for water safety plan with risk assessment				

	Comprehensive risk assessment	Risk assessment of the source water and system operation	Risk assessment using critical control points	Comprehensive risk assessment by ranking each potential hazard	
Financial planning	No discussion on financial aspects of the system operation	No discussion on financial aspects of the system operation	Consideration of financial planning	No discussion on financial aspects of the system operation	Recognition of financial security to operate safely

New Zealand has developed a model similar to the World Health Organization's approach to manage small drinking water systems. As such, water safety plans form the foundation of the water management framework where their approval is required to operate a water system (MOH, 2017). The major shortfall of New Zealand's framework is the exclusive focus on the technical and environmental parameters where community engagement processes, training opportunities and financial planning are not fully taken into consideration. The use of water safety plan has similar approach to the Walkerton Inquiry Report's Multiple-Barrier Approach framework where risk assessment is the main theme.

The European Union, with 65 million residents using small drinking water systems, also recognizes the World Health Organization's approach to the provision of safe drinking water in small drinking water systems, yet utilizes a different model called 'Framework for Action for the management of small drinking water supplies' (European Commission, 2014). The Framework is composed of four segments (European Commission, 2014):

- Duty to keep and maintain a register of water supplies
- Duty to record certain information in the register
- Duty to risk assess
- Reporting

The European Union acknowledges the challenges of small drinking water system operation and therefore establishes a system to ensure these systems are kept under the registry and public health officials are available for risk assessment when needed (European Commission, 2014). The European Union framework is quite similar to Ontario's current water management strategy for SDWSs. The European Union strategy lacks several critical components such as training requirements, source water protection, financial planning and community awareness. Since 2011, Iceland transitioned to a new national water management model with the use of water safety plans as introduced by the World Health Organization and accomplished a 14% reduction of diarrheal illnesses in regions where the water safety plans were in place (Gunnarsdottir, et al., 2015).

In the United States, the Environmental Protection Agency promotes the utilization of 'Simple Tools for Effective Performance' mainly for small drinking water systems (EPA, 2003). The Simple Tools for Effective Performance framework highlights the importance of developing strategic plan for the water systems and consists of seven steps. The Simple Tools for Effective Performance framework uses the foundational pillars of the Multiple-Barrier Approach except the training requirement and community engagement. Although the Environmental Protection Agency's framework briefly discusses the source

water protection concept, there is not enough emphasis on the importance of source protection plans and being proactive to protect the water source.

In addition to the Environmental Protection Agency's approach, each State has the option to develop its own water management program. For example, the State of Washington requires the development and utilization of Small Water System Management Programs by the owners of non-community public water systems (Washington State, 2017). The program is comprised of the following five sections: Information and records, water quality, system operations, financial planning, and next steps (Washington State, 2017). Under the water quality section, there is focus on developing a source water protection plan for the water system (Washington State, 2017).

Australia's strategy to managing small drinking water systems seems to be more participatory and holistic compared to other international strategies discussed earlier. The Australian Drinking Water Guidelines aims to provide a framework for drinking water systems considering scientific, economic, social and cultural aspects (NHMRC, & NRMMC, 2011). The Australian Drinking Water Guidelines, branded as 'the Framework', provides a structured and systematic approach from source to tap to ensure the provision of safe drinking water (NHMRC, & NRMMC, 2011). There are 12 elements that constitute the skeleton of the Framework (NHMRC, & NRMMC, 2011). The Framework concepts are similar to the Canadian Council of Ministers of the Environment's Multiple-Barrier Approach principles by including societal factors such as community involvement and awareness.

According to Sinclair and Rizak (2004) “the Framework integrates quality and risk management principles, and provides a comprehensive, flexible, and proactive means of optimizing, drinking-water quality and protecting public health” (p. 1567). One shortcoming of the Framework is that there is no mention of the importance of adequate financial resources for system operation.

The recognition of the social components of water management, such as community engagement and user awareness, contributes to ensuring the provision of safe drinking water as documented in several cases, including the Walkerton tragedy. Although the World Health Organization proposes the use of water safety plans in water systems similar to Ontario’s SDWSs, the incremental improvement plan in the World Health Organization’s approach conflicts with the operation model for SDWSs. The *Small Drinking Water Systems Regulation* (Government of Ontario, 2013), mandating the SDWS operation, requires approval from the regulator that the system meets all of the legislative clauses before commencing the operation and at any given time when in operation (Government of Ontario, 2013), therefore incremental improvement plans might result in operation without full compliance with the regulations.

Drinking water management strategies across the world demonstrate different approaches to the provision of safe drinking water and prove that one-size-fits-all approach is not suitable for developing water management models.

Ontario has shown a considerable effort to modernize the water management practices since the Walkerton tragedy. Given the success to establish a regulatory framework for Ontario’s SDWSs over a decade ago, the current SDWS policy and legal framework

needs revision with the light of successful water management strategies applied in other jurisdictions. The application of the Multiple-Barrier Approach as introduced by the Canadian Council of Ministers of the Environment offers a viable tool to examine the current gaps and make recommendation to enhance the SDWS program.

#### 4.4 Drinking Water Management in Ontario

Canada's water management is decentralized and fragmented where different levels of governments take responsibilities and create governance gaps (Bereskie et al., 2017), all of which come into focus in relation to small drinking water systems. The Federal Government provides guidance on drinking water quality parameters (Health Canada, 2017) but does not mandate the management of water systems. Furthermore, the water quality standards developed by the Federal Government is not enforceable where provinces and territories which regulate the public water systems have the option to adopt them or not (Bereskie et al., 2017).

The Ministry of the Environment was the only regulatory agency for Ontario's water systems until 2008 when the Ministry of Health and Long-Term Care took over the regulatory role of SDWSs which has the following key implications: Better coordination of the program as the majority of SDWSs such as restaurants, golf courses and some churches have already been inspected by public health unit staff under the *Health Protection and Promotion Act* regulations; public health units have many more local offices across the province compared to Ministry of the Environment regional offices which eased access to these systems by public health units.



Today, the Ministry of the Environment and Climate Change<sup>7</sup> and the Ministry of Health and Long-Term Care are responsible for overseeing public drinking water systems in the province. Ontario's 35 public health units regulate SDWSs by representing the Ministry of Health and Long-Term Care on the local level. The Ministry of the Environment and Climate Change regulates community water systems where local municipalities are often designated as water system owners with legal responsibility to supply safe drinking water to their residents. The quality and safety of drinking water in Ontario's municipal water systems is overseen by the Ministry of the Environment and Climate Change through the *Safe Drinking Water Act, Ontario Regulation 169* (Water Quality Standards), and Ontario Regulation 170 (Drinking Water Systems) (DWO, 2015). *The Drinking Water Quality Standard* (Standard) is the operational guidance document for municipal water system owners created under the authority of the *Safe Drinking Water Act* (MOECC, 2017). The Standard requires each water system operator to develop a Quality Management System (MOECC, 2017). All of the policy and regulatory arrangements in Ontario's water management have been developed based on the Walkerton Inquiry Report's Multiple-Barrier Approach principles (MOECC, 2017).

As per the Walkerton Inquiry Report recommendations, the Ontario government revoked *Ontario Regulations 459 and 505* by replacing them with a more comprehensive legislative document, *Ontario Regulation 252* to regulate SWDSs (Region of Waterloo, 2008). With the regulatory agency change in 2008, SDWSs are currently mandated by

---

<sup>7</sup> The government added "Climate Change" to the name of the Ministry of the Environment in June 2014.

*Ontario Regulation 319, Small Drinking Water Systems Regulation*, under the *Health Protection and Promotion Act* (Government of Ontario, 2013).

Table 4.3 shows a comparison between municipal water systems and SDWSs. As summarized in the table, management approach to ensure the provision of safe drinking water for municipal water systems is considerably more stringent than the one for SDWSs. Municipal water systems benefit from source water protection which is considered the first and foremost important step of ensuring safe drinking water. On the other hand, SDWS water sources may be prone to any contamination source including agricultural or industrial activities in the neighbourhood. Operator training for municipal water systems is a structured model based on the system type where recertification is required based on the system classification. The regulation for the SDWSs offers neither a detailed description for the training nor recertification. Municipal water systems are being tested more frequently than SDWSs for bacteriological contaminants such as total coliforms and *Escherichia coli* (*E. coli*) (DWO, 2015; Government of Ontario, 2013). Furthermore, chemical testing requirements are not spelled out clearly in SDWSs. Lastly, municipal water systems report their adverse water quality incidents to two agencies to receive guidance, Ministry of the Environment and Climate Change and Ministry of Health and Long-Term Care, where SDWSs are only required to report to the Ministry of Health and Long-Term Care.

**Table 4.3: Comparison between Municipal Water Systems and SDWSs**

	Municipal Water Systems	SDWSs
Regulatory oversight	MOECC	MOHLTC

Legal framework	SDWA, Reg. 170	HPPA, Reg. 319
Source Protection	In effect	No protection
Operator training definition	Defined, structured based on the system size	No clear definition
Reporting AWQIs <sup>8</sup>	Central MOECC reporting line, public health	Public health
Source Protection	In effect	No protection
Operator training	Defined, structured based on the system size	No clear definition
Sampling	Regular bacteriological and chemical testing	Regular chemical testing

MOECC: Ministry of the Environment and Climate Change; MOHLTC: Ministry of Health and Long-Term Care

Approximately 80% of Ontario's population uses community drinking water systems to access safe drinking water, whilst 20% rely on non-community drinking water systems (Bereksie et al., 2017; Pons et al., 2014). The Ministry of Health and Long-Term Care's local service delivery agencies, public health units, regulate SDWSs and also offer guidance for private household well owners (Pons et al., 2014). Our study focuses on small non-community drinking water systems that fit the definition of a SDWS under *Ontario Regulation 319*, also known as 'Small Drinking Water Systems'.

---

<sup>8</sup> Adverse Water Quality Incidents (AWQIs) are documented when a water sample test result does not meet the regulatory standards indicated for that test or the water system may not be able to supply safe drinking water (MOHLTC, 2009).

#### 4.4.1 Overview of the Current Policy and Legal Framework for Ontario's Small Drinking Water Systems

The current SDWS policy and legal framework was established in 2008 and since then, Ontario's public health units have been working with SDWS owners and operators to ensure the provision of safe drinking water. The current policy and legal framework for SDWSs has many strengths. The *Ontario Regulation 319*, recognizes the necessity for a customized approach, which requires a site-specific risk assessment for each SDWS (Government of Ontario, 2013). The Regulation also provides detailed guidance on operational checks, sampling, and corrective action steps during adverse water quality incidents (Government of Ontario, 2013). As local public health units cover the entire province with many local offices, designating them as the regulator offers easy access to the regulatory agency for SDWS owners and operators. The Regulation clearly spells out the role and responsibilities of SDWS owners and operators for operations and treatment to corrective action steps (Government of Ontario, 2013).

On the other hand, the recent analysis of SDWS data obtained from Wellington-Dufferin-Guelph Public Health and interviews with SDWS owners in the Wellington-Dufferin-Guelph region raised several important issues in the current institutional arrangements that might put the provision of safe drinking water from SDWSs at risk, including lack of training opportunities for the owners and operators (Sekercioglu et al., 2018a; Sekercioglu et al., 2018b). According to a recent study (Pons, 2015), the percentage of Ontario's SDWSs using a treatment system and employing trained operators is significantly low. Furthermore, the treatment system in some SDWSs might not adequately eliminate pathogens such as *E. coli* (Pons, 2015) which might put the SDWS

users at serious health risk. The current policy and legal measures do not provide solutions to the drawbacks of the current SDWS program.

The shortcomings of the current SDWS program policy and legal framework can be summarized in four main areas: Source water, operations, communication, adverse water quality incidents.

*Source water:* SDWSs do not benefit from Ontario's source water protection safety planning. When the province made significant improvements to source water protection pursuing the Walkerton Inquiry Report recommendations, SDWSs were not included in the planning of source protection areas. Furthermore, *Small Drinking Water Systems Regulation* does not have a section to provide direction on source water management.

*Operations:* Lack of training and funding opportunities create inconsistency and pose challenges for the operation of SDWSs. There is no official operator training offered by the regulatory agency and the training requirements are not specified in the Regulation (Government of Ontario, 2013). The Walkerton Clean Water Centre recently developed a course for SDWS operators (WCWC, 2018); however, accessibility and cost for this opportunity continue to be a challenge for system owners and operators (Sekercioglu et al., 2018b). The need for financial support to maintain the operation of some SDWSs such as the water testing costs, treatment equipment, and the hiring of trained operators has been a concern for several SDWS owners (Sekercioglu et al., 2018b). The current SDWS policy and legal framework does not provide any guidance to reduce or remove the financial barriers.

*Communication:* The dialogue between SDWS owners themselves as well as between the SDWS owners and the regulatory agency is neither consistent nor sufficient (Sekercioglu et al., 2018b). The current policy and legal framework lacks the social dimension of water management and does not facilitate networking between the owners and operators of SDWSs. Sections relevant to increased communication and creating a sense of community among SDWS owners and operators in respective public health unit jurisdictions should be included in the new model.

*Adverse Water Quality Incidents:* As defined by Justice O'Connor (2002a), response to adverse water quality incidents is an integral step of the Multiple-Barrier Approach, yet SDWSs are not required to have an Emergency Response Plan. Although there is a corrective action process in place for the SDWS owners and operators to follow during adverse conditions, it is often limited to seeking guidance from public health officials (Sekercioglu et al., 2018b). The Emergency Response Plan processes enable the identification of water system vulnerabilities and make enhancements to establish emergency procedures (INAC, 2014). The utilization of an Emergency Response Plan and the creation of networking opportunities where common challenges are discussed may result in improving relationships and support between water system owners (INAC, 2014).

With new and emerging threats to safe drinking water access, such as extreme weather events, effective and efficient interventions to enhance the current water management regime for SDWSs are required. There is an evident need to revamp the SDWS program with collaborative water management strategies.

## 4.5 Revised Model for Ontario's Small Drinking Water System Program

As discussed in the previous sections, there are considerably different strategies to managing water systems in Canada and across the world with need to establish a collaborative framework based on the Multiple-Barrier Approach principles. SDWSs are mostly located in rural areas with limited financial and operational capacity, and therefore, they require special consideration to ensure the provision of safe drinking water.

As the regulatory agency, the Ministry of the Environment and Climate Change until 2008, and later the Ministry of Health and Long-Term Care has not developed a drinking water system management framework for SDWSs. The current legislation, the *Small Drinking Water Systems Regulation*, mainly offers operational guidance with sections on treatment, operational checks and testing, and corrective actions (Government of Ontario, 2013). The policy documents provide guidance on risk assessment procedures and testing but are mostly limited to the interpretation of the Regulation (MOHLTC, 2015).

Our study utilizes the concepts presented in the Canadian Council of Ministers of the Environment's Guide and the Australian Drinking Water Guidelines and develops a water management model to improve the current policy and legal framework for SDWSs. Our model (Table 4.4) consists of five components with action items under each component and uses the Canadian Council of Ministers of the Environment's Multiple-Barrier Approach framework as the foundational standard.

**Table 4.4: Sustainable SDWS Operation Model**

<b>Components</b>	<b>Content</b>
Component A: Commitment to providing safe drinking water	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enacting regulations and policies for sustainable SDWS operation</li> <li>• Securing adequate funds for operation</li> <li>• Developing Quality Improvement Plans</li> </ul>
Component B: Assessment of the system and source water	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Conducting source water risk assessment</li> <li>• Assessing the water quality</li> <li>• Identifying potential hazards</li> </ul>
Component C: System operation and operator training	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ensuring the SDWS operation is compliant with the Regulation</li> <li>• Utilizing certified and suitable equipment with regular maintenance</li> <li>• Training SDWS owner/operator for best operational practices</li> </ul>
Component D: Management of incidents and emergencies	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Establishing corrective action procedures</li> <li>• Preparing Emergency Response Plan</li> </ul>
Component E: Communication and raising awareness	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Connecting with stakeholders</li> <li>• Networking with other SDWS owners &amp; operators</li> <li>• Increasing community/user awareness</li> </ul>



### ***Component A: Commitment to providing safe drinking water***

To create an efficient and effective model, water system owners and operators, regulators, and other stakeholders need to be committed to the provision of safe drinking water. Developing policies and legislative documents that meet the SDWS users' expectations and reflecting best practices in water management ensures the protection of public health (CCME, 2004). The most integral step to show commitment to providing safe drinking water is enacting regulations and policies to accomplish a sustainable operation based on the Multiple-Barrier Approach.

Several SDWSs have been achieving the highest possible levels of compliance, while keeping the costs and financial burden as low as possible. More affordable operator training opportunities and reduced water testing costs have the potential to increase compliance with the regulatory requirements (Sekercioglu et al., 2018b).

Quality Improvement Plans should be in place for the sustainability of the system and can include the following areas: Capital works, training, enhanced operational procedures, corrective action process, communication and reporting (NHMRC, & NRMMC, 2011). Developing Quality Improvement Plans for SDWSs will maintain the level of commitment to the overall goal, protecting public health.

### ***Component B: Assessment of the system and source water***

SDWS assessment is a fundamental step to developing effective strategies for prevention and control of potential hazards (NHMRC & NRMMC, 2011). Water quality may be affected in three areas: 1) the source water; 2) the water system where the treatment

process takes place; and 3) the distribution system where the water goes through to the end user. Each critical control point that might affect drinking water safety should be marked on a flow diagram and assessed periodically (NHMRC & NRMMC, 2011).

Ontario has a comprehensive source water protection planning process and SDWSs can benefit from this already existing structure. Identifying potential hazards and understanding the water quality under normal operation conditions complements the efforts to keep drinking water safe.

### *Component C: System operation and operator training*

The effectiveness of barriers to prevent potential hazards depends on the success of day-to-day operations in a SDWS. The owners should have the legal liability to use of high quality water system equipment and ensure all adjustments and operational checks of the equipment are performed regularly by trained operators. Record keeping and documentation are the responsibility of the operator as well (NHMRC & NRMMC, 2011).

The SDWS owner and operator training is a key activity to accomplish the provision of safe drinking water. Only a trained owner and operator can ensure compliance with the regulatory requirements. Subsidies for operator training and water testing would help relieve some of that financial stress that most SDWS owners experience, especially the systems that are owned and operated by not-for-profit organizations

The utilization of Emergency Response Plans by trained owners and operators would support public health officials in addressing issues during adverse water quality incidents,

since each SDWS has a unique setup and can continue to operate based on individual risk assessment to respond to possible adverse water quality incidents.

### ***Component D: Management of incidents and emergencies***

*The Small Drinking Water Systems Regulation* gives directions to address the management of incidents. Overall, the process to rectify adverse water quality incidents is well-defined with the exception of a source water contamination scenario (Government of Ontario, 2013). The gap in the current regulatory framework regarding the absence of Emergency Response Plans may increase the risk of unsafe drinking water for the SDWS users. There are several types of incidents such as power outage, source water contamination, mechanical failures, where Emergency Response Plans can be utilized in a timely manner (CCME, 2004). In addition, reaching out to the public and raising awareness on drinking water safety enables an effective advocacy for the current challenges in the provision of safe drinking water in SDWSs.

### ***Component E: Communication and raising awareness***

The communication among SDWS owners as well as between SDWS owners and the regulatory agency is neither consistent nor sufficient (Sekercioglu et al., 2018b). Our framework highlights the importance of enhancing dialogue between stakeholders by organizing regular meetings to share updates and introducing local SDWS owners and operators to each other. To increase user awareness, the SDWS owners may develop standardized procedures for the notification of adverse water quality incidents that are available for use when necessary (CCME, 2004).

## 4.6 Discussion and Conclusion

SDWSs are an integral part of public water systems annually impacting thousands of people, but at least two key challenges remain. Now that a decade has passed since the transfer of the SDWSs' regulator role from the Ministry of the Environment and Climate Change to the Ministry of Health and Long-Term Care, it is an opportune time to review the SDWS program and propose some changes to enhance the current policy and regulatory regime. Ontario's 35 public health units are reasonable choice to administer the SDWS program at the local level since they cover the entire province and each health unit is individually responsible for serving the population within its geographic border. Although the SDWS program had some successes, such as the completion of site assessments for over 9000 SDWSs in a considerably short period of time and strong local representation of the program by public health units; it has presented unique challenges related to water safety and communicating with owners and operators. The current policy and regulatory arrangements are not adequate to rectify these issues.

Access to safe drinking water is considered a human right (United Nations, 2010). From a global perspective, safe water needs to be pathogen free, aesthetically acceptable, physically accessible, and affordable (Scanlon et al., 2004). Different water management models in Canada and around the world aim at addressing not only today's issues but also the future emerging problems as well. Ontario's SDWSs experience unique challenges to ensure the provision of safe drinking water for their users. Without addressing the current policy and regulatory gaps, these systems might pose a considerable risk to public health.

The Multiple-Barrier Approach has different applications. In some cases, it is used to analyze the water system to establish barriers based on identified hazards, and in other applications, it acts as a facilitator to form of a holistic water management framework. Our study uses the latter application to create a model where technical, environmental, financial, human and social aspects are recognized in harmony. Our model was designed to be accessible by SDWS stakeholders such as operators, suppliers and regulators, and also be flexible enough to accommodate system specific characteristics. With the recognition of considerable differences among SDWSs, our adaptive model is built on five basic pillars to support both policy makers and SDWS owners.

Although the current SDWS program has strengths, namely, the requirement of a site-specific risk assessment and detailed operational guidance regarding sampling and corrective action processes, there are significant gaps that need to be addressed to run a more efficient and effective program. Our model addresses the areas that need more attention for today, and in the future, such as protecting source water, financial stability, enhanced communication and increased awareness. Future research could be done to investigate the potential to increase collaboration between the Ministry of the Environment and Climate Change and the Ministry of Health and Long-Term Care, as the two regulatory bodies responsible to ensure safe drinking water to Ontario residents.

A sustainable operation model for SDSWs based on the Multiple-Barrier Approach framework addresses the shortcomings of the current water management framework for SDWSs and offers a viable strategy to establish an operation with collaborative approach. After the Walkerton tragedy, Ontario has come a long way in improving the water regime. With emerging challenges including climate change effects, there is a significant

need to revamp the SDWS program to maintain the commitment to provide safe drinking water.

## References

- Bereskie, T., Rodriguez, M. J., & Sadiq, R. (2017). Drinking water management and governance in Canada: An innovative plan-do-check-act (PDCA) framework for a safe drinking water supply. *Environmental Management*, 60(2), 243-262. doi: 10.1007/s00267-017-0873-9
- Casman, E. A., Fischhoff, B., Palmgren, C., Small, M. J., & Wu, F. (2000). An integrated risk model of a Drinking-Water – Borne cryptosporidiosis outbreak. *Risk Analysis*, 20(4), 495-512.
- Cool, G., Rodriguez, M. J., Bouchard, C., Levallois, P., & Joerin, F. (2010). Evaluation of the vulnerability to contamination of drinking water systems for rural regions in Québec, Canada. *Journal of Environmental Planning and Management*, 53(5), 615-638. doi:10.1080/09640561003727128
- Canadian Council of Ministers of the Environment (CCME) (2004). From source to tap: Guidance on the multi-barrier approach to safe drinking water. Winnipeg, MB: Federal-Provincial-Territorial Committee on Drinking Water and the CCME Water Quality Task Group.
- Credit Valley, Toronto Region, and Central Lake Ontario Region (CTC) Source Protection Region (2018). Source Protection Areas and Regions. Retrieved from [https://www.ctcswp.ca/wp-content/uploads/2015/07/FIG\\_ES\\_1\\_2012\\_SPRegion\\_NoLegend.jpg](https://www.ctcswp.ca/wp-content/uploads/2015/07/FIG_ES_1_2012_SPRegion_NoLegend.jpg)
- Dore M.H. (2015). Introduction: Drinking Water Management. In: Water Policy in Canada. Springer Water. Springer, Cham
- Driedger, S. M., Mazur, C., & Mistry, B. (2014). The evolution of blame and trust: An examination of a Canadian drinking water contamination event. *Journal of Risk Research*, 17(7), 837-854. doi:10.1080/13669877.2013.816335

- Drinking Water Ontario (DWO). (2015). An Overview of Drinking Water System Types Regulated by the Ministry of the Environment and Climate Change. Retrieved from <http://www.ontario.ca/page/municipal-drinking-water-systems-licencing-registration-and-permits>
- Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) (2003). Strategic Planning: A Handbook for Small Water Systems – STEP Guide Series. Retrieved from <https://www.epa.gov/dwcapacity/management-resources-small-drinking-water-systems-0>
- Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) (2017). Building the Capacity of Drinking Water Systems. Retrieved from <https://www.epa.gov/dwcapacity/learn-about-small-drinking-water-systems>
- European Commission (2014). Framework for Action for the management of small drinking water supplies. Retrieved from <http://ec.europa.eu/environment/water/water-drink/pdf/Small%20drinking%20water%20supplies.pdf>
- Government of Alberta (2015). Drinking Water Safety Plans. Retrieved from <http://environment.alberta.ca/apps/regulatteddwq/DWSP.aspx>
- Government of Ontario (2013). *Ontario Regulation 319/08: Small Drinking Water Systems*. Queens Printer for Ontario.
- Gunnarsdottir, M. J., Gardarsson, S. M., & Bartram, J. (2015). Developing a national framework for safe drinking water—Case study from Iceland. *International Journal of Hygiene and Environmental Health*, 218(2), 196-202. doi:10.1016/j.ijheh.2014.10.003
- Health Canada (2013). Guidance for Providing Safe Drinking Water in Areas of Federal Jurisdiction, Version 2. Retrieved from <https://www.canada.ca/content/dam/canada/health-canada/migration/healthy->



canadians/publications/healthy-living-vie-saine/water-federal-eau/alt/water-federal-eau-eng.pdf

- Health Canada (2017). Guidelines for Canadian Drinking Water Quality - Summary Table. Retrieved from <https://www.canada.ca/en/health-canada/services/environmental-workplace-health/reports-publications/water-quality/guidelines-canadian-drinking-water-quality-summary-table-health-canada-2012.html>
- Indigenous and Northern Affairs Canada (INAC) (2014). Emergency Response Plan for Drinking Water Systems in First Nations Communities. Retrieved from <https://www.aadnc-aandc.gc.ca/eng/1398341765198/1398341852027#chp2>
- Ivey, J. L., de Loë, R., Kreutzwiser, R., & Ferreyra, C. (2006). An institutional perspective on local capacity for source water protection. *Geoforum*, 37(6), 944-957. doi: 10.1016/j.geoforum.2006.05.001
- Jones, A. Q., Dewey, C. E., Doré, K., Majowicz, S. E., McEwen, S. A., & Waltner-Toews, D., et al. (2007). A qualitative exploration of the public perception of municipal drinking water. *Water Policy*, 9(4), 425-438. doi: 10.2166/wp.2007.019
- Kennedy C., Yard E., Dignam T, Buchanan, S., Condon, S., Brown, M.J., Raymond, J, ...I. Breysse, P. (2016). Blood Lead Levels Among Children Aged <6 Years - Flint, Michigan, 2013–2016. *MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep*, 65. doi: 10.15585/mmwr.mm6525e1
- Kot, M., Gagnon, G. A., & Castleden, H. (2015). The human dimension of water safety plans: A critical review of literature and information gaps. *Environmental Reviews*, 23(1), 24-29. doi: 10.1139/er-2014-0030
- Maier, A., Krolik, J., Randhawa, K., & Majury, A. (2014). Bacteriological testing of private well water: A trends and guidelines assessment using five years of submissions data from southeastern ontario. *Canadian Journal of Public Health / Revue Canadienne De Santé Publique*, 105(3), e203.

- McLeod, L., Bharadwaj, L., & Waldner, C. (2014). Risk factors associated with the choice to drink bottled water and tap water in rural saskatchewan. *International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health*, 11(2), 1626-1646. doi: 10.3390/ijerph110201626
- Ministry of Health (MOH) (2017). Guidelines for Drinking-water Quality Management for New Zealand (5th edn). Wellington: Ministry of Health.
- Ministry of Health and Long-Term Care (MOHLTC) (2009). Response to Adverse Drinking Water Quality Incidents. Retrieved from [http://www.health.gov.on.ca/en/pro/programs/publichealth/oph\\_standards/docs/guidance/guidance\\_adverse\\_drinking\\_water.pdf](http://www.health.gov.on.ca/en/pro/programs/publichealth/oph_standards/docs/guidance/guidance_adverse_drinking_water.pdf).
- Ministry of Health and Long-Term Care (MOHLTC). (2015). Small Drinking Water Systems. Retrieved from [http://www.health.gov.on.ca/english/public/program/pubhealth/safewater/safewater\\_mn.html](http://www.health.gov.on.ca/english/public/program/pubhealth/safewater/safewater_mn.html)
- Ministry of the Environment and Climate Change (MOECC). (2017). Drinking Water Quality Management Standard. Safe Drinking Water Branch. Retrieved from [http://www.downloads.ene.gov.on.ca/envision/env\\_reg/er/documents/2017/012-5530\\_FinalStandard.pdf](http://www.downloads.ene.gov.on.ca/envision/env_reg/er/documents/2017/012-5530_FinalStandard.pdf)
- Minnes, S. (2017). Ontario's clean water act and capacity building: Implications for serviced rural municipalities. *Water*, 9(7), 538. doi: 10.3390/w9070538
- Moffatt H., & Struck A. (2011). Water-borne Disease Outbreaks in Canadian Small Drinking Water Systems. National Collaborating Centres for Public Health. Retrieved from [https://cdn.dal.ca/content/dam/dalhousie/pdf/faculty/science/emaychair/Reports%20Section/Emay\\_SDWS\\_Water-borne\\_EN.pdf](https://cdn.dal.ca/content/dam/dalhousie/pdf/faculty/science/emaychair/Reports%20Section/Emay_SDWS_Water-borne_EN.pdf)
- Murphy, H. M., Thomas, M. K., Schmidt, P. J., Mederios, D. T., McFadyen, S., & Pintar, K. D. M. (2016a). Estimating the burden of acute gastrointestinal illness due to

Giardia, Cryptosporidium, Campylobacter, E. coli O157 and norovirus associated with private wells and small water systems in Canada. *Epidemiology and Infection*, 144(7), 1355–1370

Murphy, H. M., Thomas, Mederios, D. T., McFadyen, S., & Pintar, K. D. M. (2016b). Estimating the number of cases of acute gastrointestinal illness (AGI) associated with Canadian municipal drinking water systems. *Epidemiology and Infection*, 144(7), 1371–1385.

National Collaboration Centre for Public Health (2015). Small Drinking Water Systems-Definitions. Retrieved from [http://www.nccph.ca/173/Definition\\_-\\_Small\\_Drinking\\_Water\\_System.ccnsp](http://www.nccph.ca/173/Definition_-_Small_Drinking_Water_System.ccnsp)

National Research Council (NRC). (1997). *Safe Water from Every Tap: Improving Water Service to Small Communities*. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press. doi: 10.17226/5291.

Natural Resource Management Ministerial Council (NHMRC, NRMCMC). (2011). Australian Drinking Water Guidelines Paper 6 National Water Quality Management Strategy. National Health and Medical Research Council, National Resource Management Ministerial Council, Commonwealth of Australia, Canberra.

O'Connor, D. R. (2002a). Report of the Walkerton inquiry: Part two, A Strategy for Safe Drinking Water. Toronto, Ontario: Ontario Ministry of the Attorney General, Queen's Printer for Ontario.

O'Connor, D. R. (2002b). Report of the Walkerton inquiry: Part one, the Events of May 200 and Related Issues. Toronto, Ontario: Ontario Ministry of the Attorney General, Queen's Printer for Ontario.

Office of the Auditor General of Ontario (OAGO). (2014). Ministry of the Environment and Climate Change, Source Water Protection-3.12, Retrieved from <http://www.auditor.on.ca/en/content/annualreports/arreports/en14/312en14.pdf>

- Parkin, S., Sommer, F., & Uren, S. (2003). Sustainable development: understanding the concept and practical challenge. *Engineering Sustainability*, 156(3), 169-171.
- Patrick, R., Millward, W., & Noble, B. (2013). The state of source water protection policy in Canada. St. Thomas: Municipal World Inc.
- Pike-MacDonald, S., Best, D. G., Twomey, C., Bennett, L., & Blakeley, J. (2007). Promoting Safe Drinking Water. *The Canadian Nurse*, 103(1), 14-9.
- Plummer, R., Velaniškis, J., de Grosbois, D., Kreutzwiser, R. D., & de Loë, R. (2010). The development of new environmental policies and processes in response to a crisis: The case of the multiple barrier approach for safe drinking water. *Environmental Science and Policy*, 13(6), 535-548.  
doi:10.1016/j.envsci.2010.05.004
- Pons, W., McEwen, S. A., Pintar, K., Jones-Bitton, A., Young, I., & Papadopoulos, A. (2014). Experience, training and confidence among small, non-community drinking water system operators in Ontario, Canada. *Journal of Water & Health*, 12(4), 782-790. doi:10.2166/wh.2014.163
- Pons, W. (2015). An Examination of Opportunities for Small Non-Community Drinking Water Systems to Improve Drinking Water Safety (Doctoral Dissertation). Retrieved from <https://atrium.lib.uoguelph.ca/xmlui/handle/10214/9124>
- Region of Waterloo (2008). Media Release. Community Services Committee meeting. Retrieved from <http://www.regionofwaterloo.ca/en/regionalGovernment/resources/SC2008-0422.pdf>
- Scanlon, J. Cassar, A., & Noemi, N. (2004). Water as a Human Right? International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources (IUCN) Policy and Law Paper No 51. IUCN Publications Unit. Retrieved from <http://www.unwater.org/downloads/EPLP-051.pdf>

- Schuster, C. J., Ellis, A. G., Robertson, W. J., Charron, D. F., Aramini, J. J., Marshall, B. J., & Medeiros, D. T. (2005). Infectious disease outbreaks related to drinking water in Canada, 1974-2001. *Canadian Journal of Public Health / Revue Canadienne De Sante'e Publique*, 96(4), 254-258.
- Sekercioglu, M.F., White, J., Shrubsole, D., & Baxter, J. (2018a). Relationship between operational characteristics of small non-community drinking water systems and adverse water quality incidents in Southern Ontario, Canada. *Applied Ecology and Environmental Research*, 16(1):777-789.
- Sekercioglu, M.F., White, J., Shrubsole, D., & Baxter, J. (2018b). Towards a Sustainable Small Non-Community Drinking Water System in Ontario: Owners' Risk Awareness and Perceptions to Water Safety, *Journal of Sustainable Development*, 11(3),2018 (*In press*)
- Silvestry-Rodriguez N., Bright K.R., Slack D.C., Uhlmann D.R., & Gerba C.P. (2008). Silver as a residual disinfectant to prevent biofilm formation in water distribution systems. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, 74 (5):1639–1641.
- Simms, G., Lightman, D., & de Loë, R. (2010). Tools and Approaches for Source Water Protection in Canada. Governance for Source Water Protection in Canada, Report No. 1. Waterloo, ON: Water Policy and Governance Group
- Simpson, H. C., & de Loë, R. C. (2014). A collaborative approach to groundwater protection: The rural water quality program for waterloo region. *Canadian Water Resources Journal / Revue Canadienne Des Ressources Hydriques*, 39(2), 228-239. doi: 10.1080/07011784.2014.914789
- Sinclair, M. & Rizak, S. (2004). Drinking -Water Quality Management: The Australian Framework, *Journal of Toxicology and Environmental Health, Part A*, 67:20-22, 1567-1579.

- Smit, B., & Wandel, J. (2006). Adaptation, adaptive capacity and vulnerability. *Global Environmental Change, 16*(3), 282-292. doi:10.1016/j.gloenvcha.2006.03.008
- State of Michigan (2016). Flint Water Advisory Task Force Final Report. Retrieved from [http://www.michigan.gov/documents/snyder/FWATF\\_FINAL\\_REPORT\\_21March2016\\_517805\\_7.pdf](http://www.michigan.gov/documents/snyder/FWATF_FINAL_REPORT_21March2016_517805_7.pdf)
- Thomas, M.K., Majowicz, S.E., Pollari, F., & Sockett, P.N. (2008). Burden of acute gastrointestinal illness in Canada, 1999-2007: Interim summary of NSAGI activities. *Canada Communicable Disease Report, 34*(5), 8-15
- United Nations (UN). (2010). Water for life Decade: 2005-2015. Retrieved from [http://www.un.org/waterforlifedecade/human\\_right\\_to\\_water.shtml](http://www.un.org/waterforlifedecade/human_right_to_water.shtml)
- Walkerton Clean Water Centre (WCWC). (2018). Basics for Small Drinking Water Systems. Retrieved from [https://www.wcwc.ca/en/training/scheduled-courses/product\\_panel\\_code?code=BSDWS](https://www.wcwc.ca/en/training/scheduled-courses/product_panel_code?code=BSDWS)
- Walkerton Inquiry Report. (2000). Investigative Report of the Walkerton Outbreak of Waterborne Gastroenteritis. The Bruce-Grey-Owen Sound Health Unit Retrieved from [https://www.publichealthgreybruce.on.ca/Portals/0/Topics/WaterSafety/Public\\_Drinking/Walkerton/WalkertonReport/REPORT\\_Oct00.PDF](https://www.publichealthgreybruce.on.ca/Portals/0/Topics/WaterSafety/Public_Drinking/Walkerton/WalkertonReport/REPORT_Oct00.PDF)
- Wallender, E. K., Ailes, E. C., Yoder, J. S., Roberts, V. A., & Brunkard, J. M. (2014). Contributing factors to disease outbreaks associated with untreated groundwater. *Groundwater, 52*(6), 886-897.
- Walters, D., Spence, N., Kuikman, K., & Singh, B. (2012). Multi-Barrier Protection of Drinking Water Systems in Ontario: A Comparison of First Nation and Non-First Nation Communities. *The International Indigenous Policy Journal, 3*(3). Retrieved from <http://ir.lib.uwo.ca/iipj/vol3/iss3/8>
- Washington State (2017). Small Water System Management Program Requirements. Retrieved from

<https://www.doh.wa.gov/CommunityandEnvironment/DrinkingWater/WaterSystemDesignandPlanning/SmallWaterSystemMgmt>

White, J. P., Murphy, L., & Spence, N. (2012). Water and Indigenous Peoples: Canada's Paradox. *The International Indigenous Policy Journal*, 3(3). doi: 10.18584/iipj.2012.3.3.3

World Health Organization (WHO) (2012). Water safety planning for small community water supplies: step-by-step risk management guidance for drinking-water supplies in small communities. Retrieved from <http://www.wsportal.org/wp-content/uploads/2016/04/Water-safety-planning-for-small-community-supplies-english.pdf>

## CHAPTER 5

### Summary Discussion and Conclusions

#### Introduction

The two main objectives of this thesis were to examine the present and future challenges of Ontario's Small Non-Community Drinking Water Systems (SDWSs) in the provision of safe drinking water and to develop a sustainable operation model for them. The research utilized both qualitative and quantitative methods, and yielded fruitful results. Although there have been significant improvements regarding the water management in Ontario since the Walkerton tragedy in 2000, the administration of the SDWS program presents challenges in the provision of safe drinking water, specifically with the consideration of emerging issues such as climate change.



## Key Findings

The research investigated the relationship between operational characteristics of SDWSs and adverse water quality incidents, and concluded that the presence of operator training, an upstream behavioural determinant, significantly reduced the incidence of adverse water quality incidents in SDWSs. The high percentage of SDWSs with no treatment, lack of interest in testing for chemical parameters, and sub-optimum source water protection awareness are potential areas for improvement to ensure the provision of safe drinking water from these systems.

The results of the in-depth interviews with the SDWS owners indicate that the SDWS owners are aware of the financial and non-financial consequences of an adverse water quality event, but nevertheless, they believe that they have not been offered opportunities to receive adequate training on best operational practices and assessing potential threats to their water source. On a positive note, training opportunities initiated by the regulatory agency with a reasonable cost have the potential to gauge a lot of interest. The results of the study demonstrate the financial challenges experienced by some of the SDWS owners trying to meet the operational requirements including but not restricted to regular water testing. The regulatory agency, Ministry of Health and Long-Term Care, should establish mechanisms to provide financial relief which may include providing subsidy on water testing and low-cost training opportunities. One particularly interesting result of this study is that the SDWS owners feel isolated, mainly for the following two reasons:

- There is a certain level of disconnect as they do not receive regular communication from the regulatory agency

- They lack of a sense of community among the SDWS owners in the same region. This community or networking could have multiple positive impacts including sharing knowledge and increasing social capital generally.

The study results reveal the method of communication preferences that may assist the regulatory agency in establishing new mechanism to stay connected with the SDWS owners. There are a considerable number of SDWS owners who prefer to receive mails from the regulator as the main communication method while others consider electronic mails as preferred mode of communication.

One of the major gaps in the current SDWS program is the fact that SDWSs do not benefit from Ontario's source water protection planning. When the province made significant improvements to protect water sources of community drinking water systems based on the Walkerton Inquiry Report recommendations, SDWSs were not included in the planning of source protection areas. Although all of the province's 19 source protection plans have been approved by the Ministry of the Environment and Climate Change and implemented since 2016, there has been no advocacy to consider the inclusion of SDWSs to the province's source water protection framework.

Our revised operation model for SDSWs is based on the Multiple-Barrier Approach framework and is composed of the following five pillars:

- Commitment to providing safe drinking water
- Assessment of the system and source water
- System operation and operator training

- Management of incidents and emergencies
- Communication and raising awareness.

With collaborative approach, our model addresses the shortcomings of the current water management framework for SDWSs and offers a viable strategy to establish a sustainable operation model for Ontario's SDWSs. With emerging challenges such as climate change effects, there is a significant need to establish a sustainable operation model for the SDWS program to maintain commitment for the provision of safe drinking water for Ontarians.

Our research provides unique insight into the SDWS owners' risk perceptions and current operational challenges. Several components of the proposed operation model may be applied without significant financial or logistical arrangements. Although our research focused on Southern Ontario's SDWSs, the findings are broadly applicable in other areas and jurisdictions, including First Nations communities.

## 5.1 Limitations of the Study

There were some limitations of the study that should not however undermine the findings. The study involved secondary analysis of the existing data set therefore the number of variables was limited to the information collected for this database. A variable that would be useful to include was risk category. For example, a comparison between risk groups could provide insight about the relationship between the level of risk and experiencing adverse water quality incidents. The definition of adverse water quality incident is narrow in that we defined incidents as events with positive total coliforms and/or *Escherichia coli* (*E. coli*) test results as our dataset did not have consistent information for other conditions that may be classified as an adverse water quality incident. That said; presence of total coliforms in water sources is considered as one of the best pathogen indicators (Locas et al., 2007). In addition, the dataset did not provide information regarding the timing of the adverse water quality incidents and when the operator training was received.

The results of our study may not be applicable to all regions of Canada as well as northern parts of Ontario, but the research region, Wellington-Dufferin-Guelph is centrally located in southern Ontario with similar demographics and rural urban variations to other parts of southern Ontario.

## 5.2 Recommendations for Future research

Further research is needed to explore the determinants of adverse water quality events with total coliforms and/or *E. coli* as well as other adverse water quality incident events

such as treatment system failures, structural deficiencies, source water contamination and exceeding chemical parameters. Examining other upstream behavioural determinants within the context of environmental and societal norms will provide a deeper understanding of the current challenges of SDWSs in the provision of safe drinking water.

Exploration of the factors associated with the adverse water quality events will require a prospective well-designed and well-conducted study with a larger dataset with a possibility of linking records from several databases to retrieve complete information about SDWSs. The Ministry of Health and Long-Term Care collects SDWS data from 36 public health units in the province. Another potential database with considerable information about the history and conditions of water source for the majority of SDWSs is 'Well Records' administered by the Ministry of the Environment and Climate Change (MOECC, 2018).

It would be timely for the regulatory agency to develop effective communication strategies to support the owners and operators. The feeling of isolation is one of the key findings of the study and the reasons and possible solutions should further be investigated. Surveying the SDWS owners to gain more insight about their communication preferences and other program needs would be timely. Lastly, investigations of how other jurisdictions deliver customized and affordable training opportunities, especially exploring the opportunities to deliver services in northern parts of the province, will be key for success in increasing the awareness and knowledge in the provision of safe drinking water.

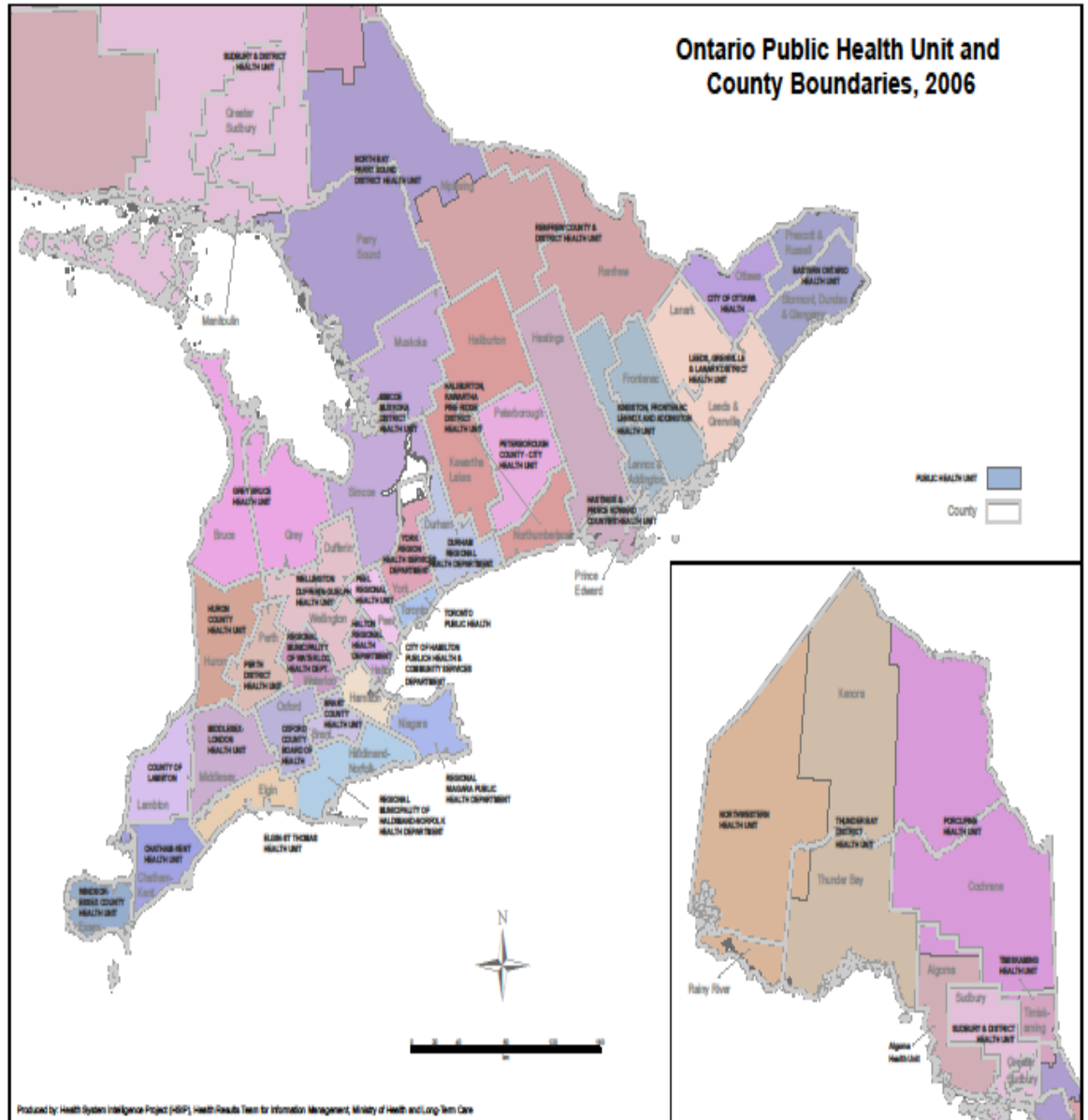
## References

Locas, A., Barthe, C., Barbeau, B., & Carriere, A.P. (2007). Virus occurrence in municipal groundwater sources in Quebec, Canada. *Canadian Journal of Microbiology*, 53(6): 688-694. doi:10.1139/W07-034

Ministry of Environment and Climate Change (MOECC) (2018). Map: Well Records. Retrieved from <https://www.ontario.ca/environment-and-energy/map-well-records>

# Appendix A

## Ontario's Public Health Units (APHEO, 2018)







## Appendix C

### Information Letter

Information Letter

October 2016

**Study Title:** Ontario's Small Non-Community Drinking Water Systems: Risk Perception and Communication Relating to Drinking Water Safety

Principle Investigator: Dr. Jerry White, Department of Sociology, Room 5412, Social Science Centre, Western University. Tel: 519-661-2111 Ext. 85230, e-mail: [white@uwo.ca](mailto:white@uwo.ca)

Dear Sir/Madam:

I am Fatih Sekercioglu, a PhD candidate under the supervision of Dr. Dan Shrubsole in the Department of Geography and Dr. Jerry White in the Department of Sociology at Western University. We are conducting a study to examine awareness, perception and communication of drinking water safety risk in small non-community drinking water systems (SDWSs). I am writing to invite you to participate in this study.

If you agree, you will be asked to participate in a face-to-face or telephone interview with me at a time and place that is convenient for you. You will receive a telephone call from the primary researcher within the next 4 weeks to identify your interest in this study.

My questions will touch upon your experience as a SDWS owner as well as your risk awareness and perception regarding the operation of your SDWS.

Some example questions are as following:

- How would you characterize the water system you have responsibilities towards? Describe some of the challenges of managing your system
- Please explain the importance of regularly testing your SDWS?
- What do you think would be the best way to communicate with SDWS owners about how to manage their SDWS to minimize health risks?

The interview should take at most 1 hour to finish, depending on how much you like to talk about these issues. The interviews will be audio recorded. While there are no risks or harms, there are potential benefits the study results such as raising awareness of providing safe drinking water. If you would like to discuss this, or any other risks you perceive to be associated with your possible participation in this study, please do not hesitate to contact one of the research team members.

The results will be presented in aggregate form and no personal identification information will be used in any report or publications. The information collected (names, positions, aliases, interview transcripts) will be used for purposes of the study only. It will be of paramount importance to maintain your confidentiality, and to reduce the likelihood that you would be identifiable in the results of this research.

All personal information collected for the study will be kept confidential, encrypted if identifiable, and stored in password protected computer software programs or kept in a secured cabinet... All information will be destroyed no later than five years after completion of the study using data destruction tools. No other individual or agency will have access to this information except for me, Dr. Dan Shrubsole and Dr. Jerry White.

In order to ensure your ideas are interpreted correctly, the member checking process will be utilized where you will be given the opportunity to look at the preliminary interpretations and give me your comments. If you identify material from your transcript that you do not want to be included in the results you may ask for it to be withdrawn from my interpretation.

Your participation is completely voluntary. You may refuse to participate, refuse to answer any questions or withdraw from the study at any time. You do not waive any legal rights by participating in this research. There is no penalty for withdrawing or skipping questions. You may keep a copy of this information sheet. Representatives of the University of Western Ontario Non-Medical Research Ethics Board may require access to study-related records to monitor the conduct of the research.

If you have any questions about the conduct of this study or your rights as a research participant you may contact the Office of Research Ethics, The University of Western Ontario at 519-661-3036 or [ethics@uwo.ca](mailto:ethics@uwo.ca) or the principal investigator or primary researcher of the study (details below).

Sincerely,

Fatih Sekercioglu - Primary Researcher

Dr. Jerry White-Principal Investigator

Department of Geography

Department of Sociology

Western University

Western University

Social Science Centre

Room 5412, Social Science Centre

Tel: 226-700-3422

Tel: 519-661-2111 Ext. 85230

Email: [msekerci@uwo.ca](mailto:msekerci@uwo.ca)

Email: [white@uwo.ca](mailto:white@uwo.ca)

## Appendix D

### Consent Form

**Project Title:** Ontario's Small Non-Community Drinking Water Systems: Risk

Perception and Communication Relating to Drinking Water Safety

Study Investigator's Name: Dr. Jerry White

I have read the Letter of Information, have had the nature of the study explained to me and I agree to participate. All questions have been answered to my satisfaction.

YES       NO

I agree to be audio / video-recorded in this research

YES       NO

I consent to the use of unidentified quotes obtained during the study in the dissemination of this research

YES       NO

Participant's Name (please print): \_\_\_\_\_

Participant's Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Person obtaining informed consent (Please print): \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

## Appendix E

### Interview Guide

#### Questions

- 1) How long have you owned this SDWS?
  - 1-a) During this time, have you had changes in your system's water quality? Smell?  
Taste?  
Appearance? Texture?
  - 1-b) Tell me about what you consider the most serious contamination risks in drinking water
  - 1-c) What do you think are the potential health effects of these contaminants?
- 2) How would you characterize the water system you have responsibilities towards?  
Describe some of the challenges of managing your system.
- 3) How far away do you live from your SDWS? (Approximate distance in km's)  
How do you describe where you reside? A rural or urban area (the urban area:  
Population 1,000 or less)
- 4) What would be the impact of unsafe drinking water a) on your business b) on the community in the closest proximity?
- 5) How would you describe your experience in access to safe drinking water?

- 5-a) Do your experiences differ as a homeowner/renter, compared to your experiences in a professional role?
- 6) How do you describe environmental problems that can contaminate your SDWS source relative to other family or neighborhood problems?
- 7) Please give me your reaction to the following statement, “when people get sick, drinking water can be the source of illness”
- 8) Please explain the importance of regularly testing your SDWS?
- 9) Tell me about how you feel about the importance of a training to operate a SDWS
- 10) What activities do you participate in to reduce contamination, bacteria, or pollution in your system?
- 11) Tell me about how much “drinking water safety” comes up in conversations with other SDWS owners.
- 12) What do you know about your source water?
- 13) What do you think would be the best way to communicate with SDWS owners about how to manage their SDWS to minimize health risks?

## Curriculum Vitae

**Name:** Mehmet Fatih Sekercioglu

**Post-secondary** *Istanbul Technical University*

**Education and** Istanbul, Turkey

**Degrees:** 1998, B.Sc.

*Ryerson University*

Toronto, Ontario, Canada

2004, B.A.Sc.

*University of Guelph*

Guelph, Ontario, Canada

2006, M.Sc.

*Wilfrid Laurier University*

Waterloo, Ontario, Canada

2011, M.B.A.

*The University of Western Ontario*

London, Ontario, Canada

2018, Ph.D.



**Honours and** Environmental Health Foundation of Canada

**Awards:** Continuing Education Award, 2013

**Related Work** Manager, Environmental Health

**Experience** Middlesex-London Health Unit

2012-Present

Public Health Inspector/Acting Program Manager

Wellington Dufferin-Guelph Public Health

2004-2012

**Publications (Peer Reviewed):**

Sekercioglu, N., Busse, J.W., **Sekercioglu, M.F.**, Agarwal, A., Shaikh, S., Lopez, L.C.,

Reem A. Mustafa, R.A., Guyatt, G.H., & Thabane, L. (2016). Cinacalcet versus

standard treatment for chronic kidney disease: a systematic review and meta-analysis.

Renal Failure, 38(6), 857-875. doi:10.3109/0886022X.2016.1172468

**Sekercioglu, M.F.**, White, J., Shrubsole, D., & Baxter, J. (2018). Relationship between

operational characteristics of small non-community drinking water systems and adverse

water quality incidents in Southern Ontario, Canada. *Applied Ecology and Environmental*

*Research*, 16(1):777-789.

**Sekercioglu, M.F.**, White, J., Shrubsole, D., & Baxter, J. (2018). Towards a Sustainable

Small Non-Community Drinking Water System in Ontario: Owners' Risk Awareness and

Perceptions to Water Safety, *Journal of Sustainable Development*, 11(3) (*In press*)

**Published Case Study:**

Pellecchia, A., **Sekercioglu, F.**, Terry, A. (2015). Knowledge Dissemination and Private Well Water Testing in Middlesex County, Ontario. in: Speechley, M., & Terry, A.L. [eds] Western Public Health Casebook 2015. London, ON: Public Health Casebook Publishing.

**Conference Presentations:**

**2017 Sekercioglu, M.F.** Kloepfer, J., Walker, R. “*Rural Engagement in Climate Change Adaptation: A Communication Strategy*” Canadian Institute of Public Health Inspectors Ontario Branch Annual Educational Conference, Brampton

**2017 Sekercioglu, M.F.**, Quin, A.M. “*Geared towards Compliance: Evaluation of Public Pool and Spa Operator Training Program*” Canadian Institute of Public Health Inspectors Ontario Branch Annual Educational Conference, Brampton

**2017 Sekercioglu, M.F.**, Quin, A.M. “*Geared towards Compliance: Evaluation of Public Pool and Spa Operator Training Program*” Pool and Spa Expo, Niagara Falls

**2016 Sekercioglu, M.F.**, Quin, A.M. “*Enhanced private well water program in Middlesex County, Ontario, Canada*” National Environmental Health Association Educational Conference EHA Conference, Orlando

**2014 Sekercioglu, M.F.**, Quin, A.M. “*A Qualitative Analysis of Private Well User Knowledge and Perceptions in Middlesex County*” Canadian Institute of Public Health Inspectors Ontario Branch Annual Educational Conference, Toronto

**2014 Sekercioglu, M.F.,** Richmond, C. *“Drinking Water Systems Review of Ontario’s First Nations”* The Water Initiative for the Future: 2014 Graduate Conference, Kingston

**2010 Sekercioglu, M.F.,** *“Strategic Analysis of H1N1 Pandemic Influenza Vaccination Program in Wellington, Dufferin, Guelph Counties”* Canadian Institute of Public Health Inspectors Ontario Branch Annual Educational Conference, Guelph

**Volunteer Service:**

Canadian Institute of Public Health Inspectors Board of Certification Examiner, 2008-2017

Big Brothers and Big Sister of London, 2014-present

Heart and Stroke Foundation of London, 2015-present

WIL Employment, Immploy Mentorship Program, 2016-present

Canadian Institute of Public Health Inspectors Board of Certification Committee Ontario Representative, 2018-present



TO: Chair and Members of the Board of Health

FROM: Christopher Mackie, Medical Officer of Health / CEO

DATE: 2018 July 19

---

## SMOKING STRATEGY DEVELOPMENTS RE: SMOKE-FREE ONTARIO ACT, 2017

### Recommendation

*It is recommended that the Board of Health:*

- 1. Receive Report No. 048-18 “Smoking Strategy Developments Re: Smoke-Free Ontario Act, 2017” for information; and,*
- 2. Send a letter, attached as [Appendix A](#), to the Ontario Government expressing MLHU’s ongoing commitment to address the burden of tobacco and nicotine addiction, and to encourage continued engagement of the public health community in current and future reviews of tobacco control policy and provincial tobacco strategy development.*

### Key Points

- The [Smoke-free Ontario Act, 2017](#), scheduled to come into effect on July 1<sup>st</sup>, 2018, was suspended by the Ontario Government to re-examine the evidence related to vaping as a cessation tool.
- Despite the advancements that have been made in tobacco control, the [Canadian Substance Use Costs and Harms Study](#), released in June 2018, calculated that substance use costs the Canadian economy \$38.4 billion a year, with tobacco use alone contributing to 31.2% (\$12.0 billion) of these costs, second only to alcohol (\$14.6 billion or 38.1%).
- New ways of consuming tobacco and nicotine continue to emerge, strengthening the need for sustained and innovative public health action.
- Participation of the public health community, including local public health agencies, Public Health Ontario, Tobacco Control Area Networks, the Ontario Tobacco Research Unit, and non-governmental organizations, will allow decisions to reflect the best available evidence, and keep a focus on health.

### Background

At the June Board of the Health meeting, [Report No. 038-18](#) “*The Enactment of the Smoke-Free Ontario Act 2017*”, outlined how the [Smoke-free Ontario Act 2017](#) (SFOA 2017) intended to protect young people from marketing and advertising tactics used by the vapour product industry to recruit new users, by applying similar restrictions that have been in place for tobacco products since 2008. In addition, the SFOA 2017 intended to protect Ontarians from second-hand smoke and vapour by prohibiting the use of e-cigarettes, and the smoking and vaping of medical cannabis in places where smoking tobacco was already prohibited, and in a few additional public spaces of public concern. The SFOA 2017, scheduled to come into effect on July 1<sup>st</sup>, 2018, would have repealed the existing [Smoke-Free Ontario Act \(SFOA\)](#) and [Electronic Cigarettes Act, 2015 \(ECA\)](#), and replaced them with a single legislative framework.

### Enactment of SFOA 2017 Delayed for Further Analysis

Implementation of SFOA 2017 has been suspended by the Ontario Government to allow for re-examination of the evidence related to vaping as a cessation tool. All proposed changes under the Act are on hold, including: the consolidation of the two Acts into a single legislative framework; restrictions on locations of

use of vaping products; and, restrictions on the display, promotion and advertising of vapour products. The Ministry of Health and Long-Term Care has committed to consulting with the public health community, experts, the public and the vapour product industry to re-examine the evidence related to vaping as a cessation aid to ensure that any changes are in the best interests to protect Ontarian's health and safety.

Regardless of any changes to vaping provisions, other aspects of SFOA 2017 are important and worthy of note. The consolidation of the Electronic Cigarettes Act with the Smoke-Free Ontario Act creates the legislative framework that will be a crucial tool for any tobacco control strategy. The prohibition of displays included in the legislation is also important, with research evidence indicating that such measures help reduce youth initiation.

### **The Cost of Substance Use in Canada and the Need for a Sustained Strategy**

Released on June 26<sup>th</sup>, 2018, the [\*Canadian Substance Use Costs and Harms Study\*](#) provides compelling, up-to-date evidence that reinforces the need for a sustained, innovative tobacco control strategy that is responsive to expanding markets and product availability. Produced by the Canadian Centre on Substance Use and Addiction and the University of Victoria's Canadian Institute for Substance Use Research, the study examined the costs and harms associated with substance use.

In 2014, substance use cost the Canadian economy \$38.4 billion, or almost \$1,100 for every person in Canada; alcohol (\$14.6 billion) and tobacco use (\$12.0 billion) together contributed 70% of these costs. Substance use-related healthcare costs in 2014 amounted to \$11.1 billion in Canada, with alcohol and tobacco use contributing over 90% of these costs.

The advancements that have been made in tobacco control in Ontario since 2006 have led to decreased smoking of tobacco products; however, the burden of tobacco addiction remains substantial. E-cigarettes, though sometimes marketed as a cessation device, have been shown to increase youth initiation of cigarette smoking. Policies are required to ensure that only smokers use e-cigarettes, and that prohibitions on their use in public places, like tobacco smoking prohibitions, are in place to help to prevent youth uptake. The enactment of legislation that prohibits the use of vapour products in the same public locations where smoking tobacco is already restricted is an important public health measure that may warrant consideration.

Due to the harms of tobacco and nicotine addiction, and the growing use, availability and promotion of other inhaled products and other emerging nicotine products, including cannabis, heat-not-burn tobacco, shisha and e-cigarette products, tobacco control remains a public health priority. Innovative approaches are urgently needed to motivate the two million Ontarians who use tobacco to quit and stay quit. Youth uptake is another crucial area that requires innovation, with the use of products that generate addiction to nicotine becoming more common among youth.

The Middlesex-London Health Unit remains committed to working in partnership with the Ontario Government to address the burden of tobacco and nicotine addiction. The public health community and its institutions and agencies, including local public health agencies, the seven Tobacco Control Area Networks, Public Health Ontario, the Ontario Tobacco Research Unit, and the non-governmental organizations, have expertise and institutional history that will be crucial during current and future reviews of tobacco control strategy development.

This report was prepared by the Healthy Living Division.



Christopher Mackie, MD, MHSc, CCFP, FRCPC  
Medical Officer of Health / CEO

Email at: [christine.elliottco@pc.ola.org](mailto:christine.elliottco@pc.ola.org)

July 20, 2018

The Honourable Christine Elliott  
Minister of Health and Long-Term Care  
238 Wellington Street East  
Suite 203  
Aurora, ON  
L4G 1J5

Dear Minister Elliott,

On behalf of the Board of Health of the Middlesex-London Health Unit, congratulations on your appointment as the Minister of Health and Long-Term Care. We look forward to our continued partnership with the Ontario Government as we work together to tackle complex issues of public health concern.

Even though great gains have been made in tobacco control and the rate of smoking is declining, tobacco remains the leading cause of preventable disease and death in the province of Ontario. According to the [Canadian Substance Use Costs and Harms Study](#) released in June 2018, substance use costs the Canadian economy \$38.4 billion, or almost \$1,100 for every person in Canada, with tobacco use alone contributing to 31.2% (\$12.0 billion) of these costs, second only to alcohol (\$14.6 billion or 38.1%).

The healthcare burden associated with tobacco remains high; in 2014, substance use-related healthcare costs amounted to \$11.1 billion in Canada, with tobacco use contributing to 53.1% (\$5.9 billion) of these costs. The Middlesex-London Health Unit and its Board of Health looks forward to working under the leadership of the Ontario Government to address the harms from tobacco use and the growing use, availability and promotion of other inhaled products and other emerging nicotine products, like cannabis, heat-not-burn tobacco, shisha and electronic cigarettes (e-cigarettes or vapour products).

At its July 19<sup>th</sup> meeting, the Board of Health reconfirmed its commitment to tobacco control as a top public health priority. The Board of Health understands that the provincial government wishes to re-examine the evidence related to vaping as a cessation tool, and that the enactment of the *Smoke-Free Ontario Act 2017* (*SFOA 2017*) has been suspended. Further research is needed to fully understand the impacts of e-cigarettes on tobacco use initiation and smoking cessation, and the health impacts from second-hand exposure. It is critical that any policy framework that allows vaping as a cessation tool include safeguards to prevent youth uptake.

Research has confirmed that that use among youth of products such as e-cigarettes increases the likelihood of youth smoking tobacco, potentially leading to a lifetime of smoking cigarettes, with all of the risk that this entails. Legislation that prohibits the use of vaping products in the same public locations where smoking tobacco is already restricted can help reduce this risk.

Regardless of any changes to vaping provisions, other aspects of *SFOA 2017* are important and worthy of note. The consolidation of the Electronic Cigarettes Act with the Smoke-Free Ontario Act creates the legislative framework that will be a crucial tool for any tobacco control strategy. The

...//1

...//2

prohibition of displays included in the legislation is also important, with research evidence indicating that such measures help reduce youth initiation.

The Board of Health of the Middlesex-London Health Unit remains committed to working in partnership with the Ontario Government to tackle the burden of tobacco and nicotine addiction. The public health community and its institutions and agencies, including local public health agencies, the seven Tobacco Control Area Networks, Public Health Ontario, the Ontario Tobacco Research Unit, and the non-governmental organizations, have expertise and institutional history that will be crucial during current and future reviews of tobacco control strategy development.

The public health community looks forward to the opportunity to share their expertise and experience, working together under the leadership of the Ministry of Health and Long-Term Care, to create a healthier, more productive population with enhanced quality of life and reduced health care costs.

Sincerely,

Joanne Vanderheyden, Chair  
Middlesex-London Board of Health

cc by email: Premier Doug Ford  
MPP Teresa Armstrong  
MPP Terence Kernaghan  
MPP Monte McNaughton  
MPP Peggy Sattler  
MPP Jeff Yurek  
Helen Angus, Deputy Minister, Health and Long-Term Care  
Sharon Lee Smith, Associate Deputy Minister, Policy and Transformation  
Roselle Martino, Assistant Deputy Minister, Population and Public Health Division  
Dr. David Williams, Chief Medical Officer of Health  
The Association of Local Public Health Agencies  
Boards of Health of Ontario public health units

Attachment: Report No. 048-18 "*Provincial Government Suspends the Enactment of the Smoke-Free Ontario Act 2017*"

TO: Chair and Members of the Board of Health  
FROM: Christopher Mackie, Medical Officer of Health / CEO  
DATE: 2018 July 19

---

## TEMPORARY OVERDOSE PREVENTION SITE EXTENSION

### **Recommendation**

*It is recommended that the Board of Health:*

- 1) Receive Report No. 049-18 re: “Temporary Overdose Prevention Site Extension” for information;*
- 2) Request that the Ministry of Health and Long-Term Care (MOHLTC) extend approval of the Temporary Overdose Prevention Site for an additional six-month period;*
- 3) Support an Interim Supervised Consumption Facility with federal exemption approval until the permanent site opens; and*
- 4) Direct the Chair to write to the Ontario Minister of Health and Long-Term Care inviting the Minister for a tour of Ontario’s first Temporary Overdose Prevention Site.*

### **Key Points**

- The Ministry of Health and Long-Term Care (MOHLTC) has approved funding for two fixed SCFs. Health Canada is currently reviewing applications.
- MOHLTC funding and the temporary exemption for TOPS is set to expire on August 15, 2018. To date, the service has received over 4000 client visits (over 1500 unique clients), reversed several overdoses, and referred 91 clients to other services such as addictions treatment, mental health counselling, and housing.
- MLHU and RHAC plan to continue temporarily operating supervised consumption services at the current TOPS location, either with a federal exemption or with a provincial extension.

### **Background**

The Middlesex-London Health Unit (MLHU) and the Regional HIV/AIDS Connection (RHAC) submitted the first application for the Temporary Overdose Prevention Site (TOPS) on January 12, 2018. On January 19, in response to this application, the Ontario government approved one-time funding in the amount of \$130,700 to establish Ontario’s first sanctioned TOPS. The TOPS site opened on February 12, 2018, and funding is approved until August 15, 2018.

The TOPS has provided necessary health services to clients in a manner that is both accessible and free from stigma. This has helped reduce the number of overdose deaths and infectious diseases impacting some of Ontario’s most vulnerable and marginalized populations. There have been 4,791 supervised injections at the TOPS between February 12 and June 30, 2018. The site averages 55 visits per weekday and 30 visits per day on weekends, with a peak of 78 client visits in one day. Hydromorphone has been the most common drug reported to have been used at TOPS, followed by crystal methamphetamine, “unspecified opioid,” “other,” fentanyl, and heroin. There have been six overdoses during this time, of which five were treated with oxygen alone, while one client required administration of naloxone. There have been no overdose deaths in or around the site.

The aftercare room is where in-kind community organizations provide client support and links to services. This model has been effective in providing referrals to these services. This has included: 31 referrals to Addiction Services Thames Valley; 4 for methadone treatment; 20 to the London CAREs Housing Team; 10 to the Centre of Hope (Housing Stability or Shelter); 2 to the Unity Project shelter; 10 to the London InterCommunity Health Centre; 4 to the Hepatitis C Team; 3 to the MLHU Sexual Health Clinic; 3 to the RHAC HIV Team; and 7 for care in hospitals.



On April 20, 2018, applications were submitted to the Ministry of Health and Long-Term Care (MOHLTC) and Health Canada for an exemption under the Controlled Drug and Substances Act (CDSA) to permit the operation of two fixed Supervised Consumption Facilities (SCFs) and one mobile site. The MOHLTC has approved the two fixed SCF applications and has provided funding for capital and operational costs ([Appendix A](#) and [Appendix B](#)). The MLHU and RHAC are currently awaiting Health Canada's approval as they review the fixed-site applications.

### **Plan for Extending TOPS**

While awaiting federal approval for the permanent SCF sites, there is a pressing need to ensure the continuity of service provided by the temporary site. Staff have sought an extension for the operation of TOPS from the provincial government, but due to the interruption of government activity by the election, to date there has been no indication as to whether the extension will be granted. As an alternative, a request has been made to Health Canada to allow the existing TOPS location to serve as an interim site for one of the permanent Supervised Consumption Facilities while the permanent site is being prepared. Health Canada has replied that they will consider this request.

### **Invitation**

The Temporary Overdose Prevention Site in downtown London is not only the first in Ontario, but it is also a model of service integration based on a public consultation process that has been described as a best practice. As an example of what can be achieved in harm reduction with effective leadership, careful collaboration, responsiveness to client feedback, and strong community input, it is an ideal facility for Ontario's new Minister of Health and Long-Term Care to tour in order to better understand what this sort of service can be.

### **Next Steps**

The City of London recently amended the Official Plan, the London Plan, and the City of London Zoning By-law to include a definition of "Supervised Consumption Facility" and establish location guidelines for these uses. According to Official Plan Amendment No. 680, "Supervised consumption facilities ... may be permitted within any land use designation subject to a zoning by-law amendment and all of the policies of this Plan." An appeal of the amendments has been filed, and will likely be heard by the Local Planning Appeal Tribunal (LPAT). Pending the outcome of the appeal, an application for zoning by-law amendment for both sites was submitted to the City by the MLHU and RHAC on June 15, 2018, for consideration, and both parties are engaged in the City's pre-planning process. The applications for zoning of the permanent sites will proceed to City Council for consideration once the appeal to the Official Plan amendments is resolved.

Given that the injection drug crisis continues to pose a serious risk to marginalized populations, and considering the upcoming expiry of funding and temporary exemption for the Temporary Overdose Prevention Site, it is therefore recommended that the Board of Health urge the MOHLTC to allow TOPS to continue to operate for an additional six-month period and support the operation of an interim SCF until the permanent sites can be opened.

This report submitted by the Sexual Health Team, Environmental Health and Infectious Disease Division.



Christopher Mackie, MD, MHSc, CCFP, FRCPC  
Medical Officer of Health / CEO

## ONTARIO TRANSFER PAYMENT AGREEMENT

THE AGREEMENT is effective as of the 1<sup>st</sup> day of April, 2018

### BETWEEN :

**Her Majesty the Queen in right of Ontario  
as represented by the by the Minister of Health and Long-Term  
Care**

**(the "Province")**

**- and -**

**Regional HIV/AIDS Connection**

**(the "Recipient")**

### CONSIDERATION

In consideration of the mutual covenants and agreements contained in this Agreement and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are expressly acknowledged, the Province and the Recipient agree as follows:

#### 1.0 ENTIRE AGREEMENT

##### 1.1 The agreement, together with:

Schedule "A" - General Terms and Conditions  
Schedule "B" - Project Specific Information and Additional Provisions  
Schedule "C" - Project  
Schedule "D" - Budget  
Schedule "E" - Payment Plan  
Schedule "F" - Reports, and  
any amending agreement entered into as provided for in section 4.1,

constitutes the entire agreement between the Parties with respect to the subject matter contained in the Agreement and supersedes all prior oral or written representations and agreements.

## **2.0 CONFLICT OR INCONSISTENCY**

**2.1 Conflict or Inconsistency.** In the event of a conflict or inconsistency between the Additional Provisions and the provisions in Schedule "A", the following rules will apply:

- (a) the Parties will interpret any Additional Provisions in so far as possible, in a way that preserves the intention of the Parties as expressed in Schedule "A"; and
- (b) where it is not possible to interpret the Additional Provisions in a way that is consistent with the provisions in Schedule "A", the Additional Provisions will prevail over the provisions in Schedule "A" to the extent of the inconsistency.

## **3.0 COUNTERPARTS**

**3.1** The Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which will be deemed an original, but all of which together will constitute one and the same instrument.

## **4.0 AMENDING THE AGREEMENT**

**4.1** The Agreement may only be amended by a written agreement duly executed by the Parties.

## **5.0 ACKNOWLEDGEMENT**

**5.1** The Recipient acknowledges that:

- (a) by receiving Funds it may become subject to legislation applicable to organizations that receive funding from the Government of Ontario, including the *Broader Public Sector Accountability Act, 2010* (Ontario), the *Public Sector Salary Disclosure Act, 1996* (Ontario), and the *Auditor General Act* (Ontario);
- (b) Her Majesty the Queen in right of Ontario has issued expenses, perquisites, and procurement directives and guidelines pursuant to the *Broader Public Sector Accountability Act, 2010* (Ontario);
- (c) the Funds are:
  - (i) to assist the Recipient to carry out the Project and not to provide goods or services to the Province;
  - (ii) funding for the purposes of the *Public Sector Salary Disclosure Act, 1996* (Ontario);
- (d) the Province is not responsible for carrying out the Project; and

- (e) the Province is bound by the *Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy Act* (Ontario) and that any information provided to the Province in connection with the Project or otherwise in connection with the Agreement may be subject to disclosure in accordance with that Act.

**- SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS -**

The Parties have executed the Agreement on the dates set out below.

**HER MAJESTY THE QUEEN IN RIGHT OF  
ONTARIO as represented by the Minister of Health  
and Long-Term Care**

MAY 11 2018

Date



Name: Roselle Martino  
Title: Assistant Deputy Minister

**Regional HIV/AIDS Connection**

May 8/18  
Date



Name: BRIAN LESTER  
Title: EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

I have authority to bind the Recipient.

Date

Name:  
Title:

I have authority to bind the Recipient.

**SCHEDULE "A"**  
**GENERAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS**

---

**A1.0 INTERPRETATION AND DEFINITIONS**

**A1.1 Interpretation.** For the purposes of interpretation:

- (a) words in the singular include the plural and vice-versa;
- (b) words in one gender include all genders;
- (c) the headings do not form part of the Agreement; they are for reference only and will not affect the interpretation of the Agreement;
- (d) any reference to dollars or currency will be in Canadian dollars and currency; and
- (e) "include", "includes" and "including" denote that the subsequent list is not exhaustive.

**A1.2 Definitions.** In the Agreement, the following terms will have the following meanings:

**"Additional Provisions"** means the terms and conditions set out in Schedule "B".

**"Agreement"** means this agreement entered into between the Province and the Recipient, all of the schedules listed in section 1.1, and any amending agreement entered into pursuant to section 4.1.

**"Budget"** means the budget attached to the Agreement as Schedule "D".

**"Business Day"** means any working day, Monday to Friday inclusive, excluding statutory and other holidays, namely: New Year's Day; Family Day; Good Friday; Easter Monday; Victoria Day; Canada Day; Civic Holiday; Labour Day; Thanksgiving Day; Remembrance Day; Christmas Day; Boxing Day and any other day on which the Province has elected to be closed for business.

**"Effective Date"** means the date set out at the top of the Agreement.

**"Event of Default"** has the meaning ascribed to it in section A13.1.

**"Expiry Date"** means the expiry date set out in Schedule "B".

**"Funding Year"** means:

- (a) in the case of the first Funding Year, the period commencing on the Effective Date and ending on the following March 31; and

- (b) in the case of Funding Years subsequent to the first Funding Year, the period commencing on April 1 following the end of the previous Funding Year and ending on the following March 31.

**“Funds”** means the money the Province provides to the Recipient pursuant to the Agreement.

**“Indemnified Parties”** means Her Majesty the Queen in right of Ontario, Her ministers, agents, appointees, and employees.

**“Maximum Funds”** means the maximum Funds set out in Schedule “B”.

**“Notice”** means any communication given or required to be given pursuant to the Agreement.

**“Notice Period”** means the period of time within which the Recipient is required to remedy an Event of Default pursuant to section A13.3(b), and includes any such period or periods of time by which the Province extends that time in accordance with section A13.4.

**“Parties”** means the Province and the Recipient.

**“Party”** means either the Province or the Recipient.

**“Project”** means the undertaking described in Schedule “C”.

**“Reports”** means the reports described in Schedule “F”.

## **A2.0 REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES, AND COVENANTS**

### **A2.1 General.** The Recipient represents, warrants, and covenants that:

- (a) it is, and will continue to be, a validly existing legal entity with full power to fulfill its obligations under the Agreement;
- (b) it has, and will continue to have, the experience and expertise necessary to carry out the Project;
- (c) it is in compliance with, and will continue to comply with, all federal and provincial laws and regulations, all municipal by-laws, and any other orders, rules, and by-laws related to any aspect of the Project, the Funds, or both; and
- (d) unless otherwise provided for in the Agreement, any information the Recipient provided to the Province in support of its request for funds (including information relating to any eligibility requirements) was true and complete at the time the Recipient provided it and will continue to be true and complete.

**A2.2 Execution of Agreement.** The Recipient represents and warrants that it has:

- (a) the full power and authority to enter into the Agreement; and
- (b) taken all necessary actions to authorize the execution of the Agreement.

**A2.3 Governance.** The Recipient represents, warrants, and covenants that it has, will maintain in writing, and will follow:

- (a) a code of conduct and ethical responsibilities for all persons at all levels of the Recipient's organization;
- (b) procedures to enable the Recipient's ongoing effective functioning;
- (c) decision-making mechanisms for the Recipient;
- (d) procedures to enable the Recipient to manage Funds prudently and effectively;
- (e) procedures to enable the Recipient to complete the Project successfully;
- (f) procedures to enable the Recipient to identify risks to the completion of the Project and strategies to address the identified risks, all in a timely manner;
- (g) procedures to enable the preparation and submission of all Reports required pursuant to Article A7.0; and
- (h) procedures to enable the Recipient to address such other matters as the Recipient considers necessary to enable the Recipient to carry out its obligations under the Agreement.

**A2.4 Supporting Proof.** Upon the request of the Province, the Recipient will provide the Province with proof of the matters referred to in Article A2.0.

### **A3.0 TERM OF THE AGREEMENT**

**A3.1 Term.** The term of the Agreement will commence on the Effective Date and will expire on the Expiry Date unless terminated earlier pursuant to Article A11.0, Article A12.0, or Article A13.0.

### **A4.0 FUNDS AND CARRYING OUT THE PROJECT**

**A4.1 Funds Provided.** The Province will:

- (a) provide the Recipient up to the Maximum Funds for the purpose of carrying out the Project;
- (b) provide the Funds to the Recipient in accordance with the payment plan attached to the Agreement as Schedule "E"; and



- (c) deposit the Funds into an account designated by the Recipient provided that the account:
  - (i) resides at a Canadian financial institution; and
  - (ii) is in the name of the Recipient.

**A4.2 Limitation on Payment of Funds.** Despite section A4.1:

- (a) the Province is not obligated to provide any Funds to the Recipient until the Recipient provides the certificates of insurance or other proof as the Province may request pursuant to section A10.2;
- (b) the Province is not obligated to provide instalments of Funds until it is satisfied with the progress of the Project;
- (c) the Province may adjust the amount of Funds it provides to the Recipient in any Funding Year based upon the Province's assessment of the information the Recipient provides to the Province pursuant to section A7.1; or
- (d) if, pursuant to the *Financial Administration Act* (Ontario), the Province does not receive the necessary appropriation from the Ontario Legislature for payment under the Agreement, the Province is not obligated to make any such payment, and, as a consequence, the Province may:
  - (i) reduce the amount of Funds and, in consultation with the Recipient, change the Project; or
  - (ii) terminate the Agreement pursuant to section A12.1.

**A4.3 Use of Funds and Carry Out the Project.** The Recipient will do all of the following:

- (a) carry out the Project in accordance with the Agreement;
- (b) use the Funds only for the purpose of carrying out the Project;
- (c) spend the Funds only in accordance with the Budget;
- (d) not use the Funds to cover any cost that has or will be funded or reimbursed by one or more of any third party, ministry, agency, or organization of the Government of Ontario.

**A4.4 Interest Bearing Account.** If the Province provides Funds before the Recipient's immediate need for the Funds, the Recipient will place the Funds in an interest bearing account in the name of the Recipient at a Canadian financial institution.

- A4.5 **Interest.** If the Recipient earns any interest on the Funds, the Province may:
- (a) deduct an amount equal to the interest from any further instalments of Funds;  
or
  - (b) demand from the Recipient the payment of an amount equal to the interest.

A4.6 **Rebates, Credits, and Refunds.** The Province will calculate Funds based on the actual costs to the Recipient to carry out the Project, less any costs (including taxes) for which the Recipient has received, will receive, or is eligible to receive, a rebate, credit, or refund.

**A5.0 RECIPIENT'S ACQUISITION OF GOODS OR SERVICES, AND DISPOSAL OF ASSETS**

A5.1 **Acquisition.** If the Recipient acquires goods, services, or both with the Funds, it will:

- (a) do so through a process that promotes the best value for money; and
- (b) comply with the *Broader Public Sector Accountability Act, 2010* (Ontario), including any procurement directive issued thereunder, to the extent applicable.

A5.2 **Disposal.** The Recipient will not, without the Province's prior written consent, sell, lease, or otherwise dispose of any asset purchased or created with the Funds or for which Funds were provided, the cost of which exceeded the amount as provided for in Schedule "B" at the time of purchase.

**A6.0 CONFLICT OF INTEREST**

A6.1 **No Conflict of Interest.** The Recipient will carry out the Project and use the Funds without an actual, potential, or perceived conflict of interest.

A6.2 **Conflict of Interest Includes.** For the purposes of Article A6.0, a conflict of interest includes any circumstances where:

- (a) the Recipient; or
- (b) any person who has the capacity to influence the Recipient's decisions, has outside commitments, relationships, or financial interests that could, or could be seen to, interfere with the Recipient's objective, unbiased, and impartial judgment relating to the Project, the use of the Funds, or both.

A6.3 **Disclosure to Province.** The Recipient will:

- (a) disclose to the Province, without delay, any situation that a reasonable person would interpret as an actual, potential, or perceived conflict of

interest; and

- (b) comply with any terms and conditions that the Province may prescribe as a result of the disclosure.

## **A7.0 REPORTS, ACCOUNTING, AND REVIEW**

### **A7.1 Preparation and Submission.** The Recipient will:

- (a) submit to the Province at the address referred to in section A17.1, all Reports in accordance with the timelines and content requirements as provided for in Schedule "F", or in a form as specified by the Province from time to time;
- (b) submit to the Province at the address referred to in section A17.1, any other reports as may be requested by the Province in accordance with the timelines and content requirements specified by the Province;
- (c) ensure that all Reports and other reports are completed to the satisfaction of the Province; and
- (d) ensure that all Reports and other reports are signed on behalf of the Recipient by an authorized signing officer.

### **A7.2 Record Maintenance.** The Recipient will keep and maintain:

- (a) all financial records (including invoices) relating to the Funds or otherwise to the Project in a manner consistent with generally accepted accounting principles; and
- (b) all non-financial documents and records relating to the Funds or otherwise to the Project.

### **A7.3 Inspection.** The Province, any authorized representative, or any independent auditor identified by the Province may, at the Province's expense, upon twenty-four hours' Notice to the Recipient and during normal business hours, enter upon the Recipient's premises to review the progress of the Project and the Recipient's allocation and expenditure of the Funds and, for these purposes, the Province, any authorized representative, or any independent auditor identified by the Province may take one or more of the following actions:

- (a) inspect and copy the records and documents referred to in section A7.2;
- (b) remove any copies made pursuant to section A7.3(a) from the Recipient's premises; and
- (c) conduct an audit or investigation of the Recipient in respect of the expenditure of the Funds, the Project, or both.

### **A7.4 Disclosure.** To assist in respect of the rights provided for in section A7.3, the

Recipient will disclose any information requested by the Province, any authorized representatives, or any independent auditor identified by the Province, and will do so in the form requested by the Province, any authorized representative, or any independent auditor identified by the Province, as the case may be.

**A7.5 No Control of Records.** No provision of the Agreement will be construed so as to give the Province any control whatsoever over the Recipient's records.

**A7.6 Auditor General.** The Province's rights under Article A7.0 are in addition to any rights provided to the Auditor General pursuant to section 9.1 of the *Auditor General Act* (Ontario).

## **A8.0 COMMUNICATIONS REQUIREMENTS**

**A8.1 Acknowledge Support.** Unless otherwise directed by the Province, the Recipient will:

- (a) acknowledge the support of the Province for the Project; and
- (b) ensure that the acknowledgement referred to in section A8.1(a) is in a form and manner as directed by the Province.

**A8.2 Publication.** The Recipient will indicate, in any of its Project-related publications, whether written, oral, or visual, that the views expressed in the publication are the views of the Recipient and do not necessarily reflect those of the Province.

## **A9.0 INDEMNITY**

**A9.1 Indemnification.** The Recipient will indemnify and hold harmless the Indemnified Parties from and against any and all liability, loss, costs, damages, and expenses (including legal, expert and consultant fees), causes of action, actions, claims, demands, lawsuits, or other proceedings, by whomever made, sustained, incurred, brought, or prosecuted, in any way arising out of or in connection with the Project or otherwise in connection with the Agreement, unless solely caused by the negligence or wilful misconduct of the Indemnified Parties.

## **A10.0 INSURANCE**

**A10.1 Recipient's Insurance.** The Recipient represents, warrants, and covenants that it has, and will maintain, at its own cost and expense, with insurers having a secure A.M. Best rating of B+ or greater, or the equivalent, all the necessary and appropriate insurance that a prudent person carrying out a project similar to the Project would maintain, including commercial general liability insurance on an occurrence basis for third party bodily injury, personal injury, and property damage, to an inclusive limit of not less than the amount provided for in Schedule "B" per occurrence. The insurance policy will include the following:

- (a) the Indemnified Parties as additional insureds with respect to liability arising in the course of performance of the Recipient's obligations under, or otherwise in connection with, the Agreement;
- (b) a cross-liability clause;
- (c) contractual liability coverage; and
- (d) a 30-day written notice of cancellation.

**A10.2 Proof of Insurance.** The Recipient will:

- (a) provide to the Province, either:
  - (i) certificates of insurance that confirm the insurance coverage as provided for in section A10.1; or
  - (ii) other proof that confirms the insurance coverage as provided for in section A10.1; and
- (b) upon the request of the Province, provide to the Province a copy of any insurance policy.

**A11.0 TERMINATION ON NOTICE**

**A11.1 Termination on Notice.** The Province may terminate the Agreement at any time without liability, penalty, or costs upon giving at least 30 days' Notice to the Recipient.

**A11.2 Consequences of Termination on Notice by the Province.** If the Province terminates the Agreement pursuant to section A11.1, the Province may take one or more of the following actions:

- (a) cancel further instalments of Funds;
- (b) demand from the Recipient the payment of any Funds remaining in the possession or under the control of the Recipient; and
- (c) determine the reasonable costs for the Recipient to wind down the Project, and do either or both of the following:
  - (i) permit the Recipient to offset such costs against the amount the Recipient owes pursuant to section A11.2(b); and
  - (ii) subject to section A4.1(a), provide Funds to the Recipient to cover such costs.

**A12.0 TERMINATION WHERE NO APPROPRIATION**

**A12.1 Termination Where No Appropriation.** If, as provided for in section A4.2(d), the Province does not receive the necessary appropriation from the Ontario

Legislature for any payment the Province is to make pursuant to the Agreement, the Province may terminate the Agreement immediately without liability, penalty, or costs by giving Notice to the Recipient.

**A12.2 Consequences of Termination Where No Appropriation.** If the Province terminates the Agreement pursuant to section A12.1, the Province may take one or more of the following actions:

- (a) cancel further instalments of Funds;
- (b) demand from the Recipient the payment of any Funds remaining in the possession or under the control of the Recipient; and
- (c) determine the reasonable costs for the Recipient to wind down the Project and permit the Recipient to offset such costs against the amount owing pursuant to section A12.2(b).

**A12.3 No Additional Funds.** If, pursuant to section A12.2(c), the Province determines that the costs to wind down the Project exceed the Funds remaining in the possession or under the control of the Recipient, the Province will not provide additional Funds to the Recipient.

### **A13.0 EVENT OF DEFAULT, CORRECTIVE ACTION, AND TERMINATION FOR DEFAULT**

**A13.1 Events of Default.** Each of the following events will constitute an Event of Default:

- (a) in the opinion of the Province, the Recipient breaches any representation, warranty, covenant, or other material term of the Agreement, including failing to do any of the following in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Agreement:
  - (i) carry out the Project;
  - (ii) use or spend Funds; or
  - (iii) provide, in accordance with section A7.1, Reports or such other reports as may have been requested pursuant to section A7.1(b);
- (b) the Recipient's operations, its financial condition, or its organizational structure, changes such that it no longer meets one or more of the eligibility requirements of the program under which the Province provides the Funds;
- (c) the Recipient makes an assignment, proposal, compromise, or arrangement for the benefit of creditors, or a creditor makes an application for an order adjudging the Recipient bankrupt, or applies for the appointment of a receiver; or

(d) the Recipient ceases to operate.

**A13.2 Consequences of Events of Default and Corrective Action.** If an Event of Default occurs, the Province may, at any time, take one or more of the following actions:

- (a) initiate any action the Province considers necessary in order to facilitate the successful continuation or completion of the Project;
- (b) provide the Recipient with an opportunity to remedy the Event of Default;
- (c) suspend the payment of Funds for such period as the Province determines appropriate;
- (d) reduce the amount of the Funds;
- (e) cancel further instalments of Funds;
- (f) demand from the Recipient the payment of any Funds remaining in the possession or under the control of the Recipient;
- (g) demand from the Recipient the payment of an amount equal to any Funds the Recipient used, but did not use in accordance with the Agreement;
- (h) demand from the Recipient the payment of an amount equal to any Funds the Province provided to the Recipient; and
- (i) terminate the Agreement at any time, including immediately, without liability, penalty or costs to the Province upon giving Notice to the Recipient.

**A13.3 Opportunity to Remedy.** If, in accordance with section A13.2(b), the Province provides the Recipient with an opportunity to remedy the Event of Default, the Province will give Notice to the Recipient of:

- (a) the particulars of the Event of Default; and
- (b) the Notice Period.

**A13.4 Recipient not Remedying.** If the Province provided the Recipient with an opportunity to remedy the Event of Default pursuant to section A13.2(b), and:

- (a) the Recipient does not remedy the Event of Default within the Notice Period;
- (b) it becomes apparent to the Province that the Recipient cannot completely remedy the Event of Default within the Notice Period; or

- (c) the Recipient is not proceeding to remedy the Event of Default in a way that is satisfactory to the Province,

the Province may extend the Notice Period, or initiate any one or more of the actions provided for in sections A13.2(a), (c), (d), (e), (f), (g), (h), and (i).

**A13.5 When Termination Effective.** Termination under Article will take effect as provided for in the Notice.

#### **A14.0 FUNDS AT THE END OF A FUNDING YEAR**

**A14.1 Funds at the End of a Funding Year.** Without limiting any rights of the Province under Article A13.0, if the Recipient has not spent all of the Funds allocated for the Funding Year as provided for in the Budget, the Province may take one or both of the following actions:

- (a) demand from the Recipient payment of the unspent Funds; and
- (b) adjust the amount of any further instalments of Funds accordingly.

#### **A15.0 FUNDS UPON EXPIRY**

**A15.1 Funds Upon Expiry.** The Recipient will, upon expiry of the Agreement, pay to the Province any Funds remaining in its possession or under its control.

#### **A16.0 DEBT DUE AND PAYMENT**

**A16.1 Payment of Overpayment.** If at any time the Province provides Funds in excess of the amount to which the Recipient is entitled under the Agreement, the Province may:

- (a) deduct an amount equal to the excess Funds from any further instalments of Funds; or
- (b) demand that the Recipient pay an amount equal to the excess Funds to the Province.

**A16.2 Debt Due.** If, pursuant to the Agreement:

- (a) the Province demands from the Recipient the payment of any Funds or an amount equal to any Funds; or
- (b) the Recipient owes any Funds or an amount equal to any Funds to the Province, whether or not the Province has demanded their payment,

such Funds or other amount will be deemed to be a debt due and owing to the Province by the Recipient, and the Recipient will pay the amount to the Province immediately, unless the Province directs otherwise.

**A16.3 Interest Rate.** The Province may charge the Recipient interest on any money



owing by the Recipient at the then current interest rate charged by the Province of Ontario on accounts receivable.

**A16.4 Payment of Money to Province.** The Recipient will pay any money owing to the Province by cheque payable to the "Ontario Minister of Finance" and delivered to the Province as provided for in Schedule "B".

**A16.5 Fails to Pay.** Without limiting the application of section 43 of the *Financial Administration Act* (Ontario), if the Recipient fails to pay any amount owing under the Agreement, Her Majesty the Queen in right of Ontario may deduct any unpaid amount from any money payable to the Recipient by Her Majesty the Queen in right of Ontario.

#### **A17.0 NOTICE**

**A17.1 Notice in Writing and Addressed.** Notice will be in writing and will be delivered by email, postage-prepaid mail, personal delivery, or fax, and will be addressed to the Province and the Recipient respectively as provided for Schedule "B", or as either Party later designates to the other by Notice.

**A17.2 Notice Given.** Notice will be deemed to have been given:

- (a) in the case of postage-prepaid mail, five Business Days after the Notice is mailed; or
- (b) in the case of email, personal delivery, or fax, one Business Day after the Notice is delivered.

**A17.3 Postal Disruption.** Despite section A17.2(a), in the event of a postal disruption:

- (a) Notice by postage-prepaid mail will not be deemed to be given; and
- (b) the Party giving Notice will give Notice by email, personal delivery, or fax.

#### **A18.0 CONSENT BY PROVINCE AND COMPLIANCE BY RECIPIENT**

**A18.1 Consent.** When the Province provides its consent pursuant to the Agreement, it may impose any terms and conditions on such consent and the Recipient will comply with such terms and conditions.

#### **A19.0 SEVERABILITY OF PROVISIONS**

**A19.1 Invalidity or Unenforceability of Any Provision.** The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision of the Agreement will not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of the Agreement. Any invalid or unenforceable provision will be deemed to be severed.

## **A20.0 WAIVER**

**A20.1 Waiver Request.** Either Party may, in accordance with the Notice provision set out in Article A17.0, ask the other Party to waive an obligation under the Agreement.

**A20.2 Waiver Applies.** Any waiver a Party grants in response to a request made pursuant to section A20.1 will:

- (a) be valid only if the Party granting the waiver provides it in writing; and
- (b) apply only to the specific obligation referred to in the waiver.

## **A21.0 INDEPENDENT PARTIES**

**A21.1 Parties Independent.** The Recipient is not an agent, joint venturer, partner, or employee of the Province, and the Recipient will not represent itself in any way that might be taken by a reasonable person to suggest that it is, or take any actions that could establish or imply such a relationship.

## **A22.0 ASSIGNMENT OF AGREEMENT OR FUNDS**

**A22.1 No Assignment.** The Recipient will not, without the prior written consent of the Province, assign any of its rights or obligations under the Agreement.

**A22.2 Agreement Binding.** All rights and obligations contained in the Agreement will extend to and be binding on the Parties' respective heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and permitted assigns.

## **A23.0 GOVERNING LAW**

**A23.1 Governing Law.** The Agreement and the rights, obligations, and relations of the Parties will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the Province of Ontario and the applicable federal laws of Canada. Any actions or proceedings arising in connection with the Agreement will be conducted in the courts of Ontario, which will have exclusive jurisdiction over such proceedings.

## **A24.0 FURTHER ASSURANCES**

**A24.1 Agreement into Effect.** The Recipient will provide such further assurances as the Province may request from time to time with respect to any matter to which the Agreement pertains, and will otherwise do or cause to be done all acts or things necessary to implement and carry into effect the terms and conditions of the Agreement to their full extent.

## **A25.0 JOINT AND SEVERAL LIABILITY**

**A25.1 Joint and Several Liability.** Where the Recipient is comprised of more than one entity, all such entities will be jointly and severally liable to the Province for the fulfillment of the obligations of the Recipient under the Agreement.

## **A26.0 RIGHTS AND REMEDIES CUMULATIVE**

**A26.1 Rights and Remedies Cumulative.** The rights and remedies of the Province under the Agreement are cumulative and are in addition to, and not in substitution for, any of its rights and remedies provided by law or in equity.

## **A27.0 FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH OTHER AGREEMENTS**

**A27.1 Other Agreements.** If the Recipient:

- (a) has failed to comply with any term, condition, or obligation under any other agreement with Her Majesty the Queen in right of Ontario or one of Her agencies (a “**Failure**”);
- (b) has been provided with notice of such Failure in accordance with the requirements of such other agreement;
- (c) has, if applicable, failed to rectify such Failure in accordance with the requirements of such other agreement; and
- (d) such Failure is continuing,

the Province may suspend the payment of Funds for such period as the Province determines appropriate.

## **A28.0 SURVIVAL**

**A28.1 Survival.** The following Articles and sections, and all applicable cross-referenced sections and schedules, will continue in full force and effect for a period of seven years from the date of expiry or termination of the Agreement: Article 1.0, Article 3.0, Article A1.0 and any other applicable definitions, section A2.1(a), sections A4.2(d), A4.5, section A5.2, section A7.1 (to the extent that the Recipient has not provided the Reports or other reports as may have been requested to the satisfaction of the Province), sections A7.2, A7.3, A7.4, A7.5, A7.6, Article A8.0, Article A9.0, section A11.2, sections A12.2, A12.3, sections A13.1, A13.2(d), (e), (f), (g) and (h), Article A15.0, Article A16.0, Article A17.0, Article A19.0, section A22.2, Article A23.0, Article A25.0, Article A26.0, Article A27.0 and Article A28.0.

**- END OF GENERAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS -**

**SCHEDULE "B"**  
**PROJECT SPECIFIC INFORMATION AND ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS**

---

<b>Maximum Funds</b>	Capital (One-time) Funds: \$1,917,400
<b>Expiry Date</b>	March 31, 2019, or such later EXPIRY DATE as agreed to by the parties
<b>Amount for the purposes of section A5.2 (Disposal) of Schedule "A"</b>	\$1,000
<b>Insurance</b>	\$ 2,000,000
<b>Contact information for the purposes of Notice to the Province</b>	<p><b>Position:</b> Laura A. Pisko, Director, Health Protection Policy and Programs Branch, Population and Public Health Division, Ministry of Health and Long-Term Care</p> <p><b>Address:</b> 393 University Avenue, Suite 2100 Toronto, ON M7A 2S1</p> <p><b>Fax:</b> (416) 314-7078</p> <p><b>Email:</b> laura.pisko@ontario.ca</p>
<b>Contact information for the purposes of Notice to the Recipient</b>	<p><b>Position:</b> Brian Lester, Executive Director, Regional HIV/AIDS Connection</p> <p><b>Address:</b> 30-186 King Street London, ON N6A 1C7</p> <p><b>Fax:</b> (519) 434-1843</p> <p><b>Email:</b> blester@hivaidsconnection.ca</p>
<b>Contact information for the senior financial person in the Recipient organization (e.g., CFO, CAO) – to respond as required to requests from the Province related to the Agreement</b>	<p><b>Position:</b> Glenda Robillard, Director of Operations, Regional HIV/AIDS Connection</p> <p><b>Address:</b> 30-186 King Street London, ON N6A 1C7</p> <p><b>Fax:</b> (519) 434-1843</p> <p><b>Email:</b> grobillard@hivaidsconnection.ca</p>

**Additional Provisions:**

This funding is subject to subsequent approval by the Province of the final design plans, cost estimates, and tender documents. Final approval by the Province of the total project and grant will be determined based on bid results as part of the approval to award a construction contract process.

Provision A17.4 is added to Article A17.0 of the Agreement:

**17.4 Notice in Writing and Addressed to the Communications and Marketing Division.** Despite section 17.1, Notice from the Recipient to the Province concerning matters relating to the Communications and Issues Management Protocol as set out in Schedule "C", will be in writing, and will be delivered by email, postage-prepaid mail, personal delivery, or fax and will be addressed to:

**Ministry of Health & Long-Term Care  
Communications and Marketing Division  
Strategic Planning and Integrated Marketing Branch  
10th Floor, Hepburn Block, Toronto, ON M7A 1R3  
Email: [healthcommunications@ontario.ca](mailto:healthcommunications@ontario.ca),**

or as the Province later designates to the Recipient by Notice.

**SCHEDULE "C"  
PROJECT**

---

**PROJECT DESCRIPTION**

The purpose of the funding is to provide the Recipient with a one-time capital grant, of up to \$1,917,400 to undertake a capital project which supports the planning, establishment and/or renovation of two supervised consumption service (SCS) facilities located at 241 Simcoe Street and 446 York Street in London, Ontario. The Project and funding is subject to the Recipient obtaining and maintaining an exemption from the federal Minister of Health under Section 56.1 of the *Controlled Drugs and Substances Act* to operate a supervised consumption service at each site.

The Project will include capital renovations to two separate facilities. The proposed SCS at 241 Simcoe Street will include an consumption area with five consumption booths and a post consumption space where clients can be monitored for signs of overdose and receive education about safer injection practices, overdose prevention and intervention, basic nursing care, and access or referrals to other health and social services.

The proposed SCS at 446 York Street will include an consumption area with six consumption booths and a post consumption space where clients can be monitored for signs of overdose and receive education about safer injection practices, overdose prevention and intervention, basic nursing care, access or referrals to other health and social services.

**TIMELINES**

<b>Activity</b>	<b>Timeframe for completion</b>
Agreement signed between the Province and the Recipient	Spring 2018
Capital project tender process	Spring to Summer 2018
Renovations	Summer to Fall 2018
SCS opening in renovated space	Summer to Fall 2018
Financial Reporting	The Recipient begins reporting to the Province in the first quarter after the SCS has opened. The Recipient shall prepare and submit all financial reports as directed by the Province in Schedule D.
Annual Program Reporting	Annual program report due to the Province on or before June 30th of the following

Activity	Timeframe for completion
	funding year.

**SCOPE**

This funding is intended to support the planning, establishment, and/or renovation of a two supervised consumption service (SCS) facilities located at 241 Simcoe Street and 446 York Street in London, Ontario. Eligible expenses under this Agreement may include, but are not limited to:

1. Physical Construction Costs
2. Fees and Other Costs

**SIS Capital Requirements**

The Recipient will ensure:

- It meets all federal, provincial and municipal laws, regulations and bylaws, including, but not limited to regulations regarding building code, accessibility health and safety, etc.;
- Staff have an ability to directly monitor clients in different areas of the SCS at all times;
- The facility meets Ministry of Health and Long-Term Care accessibility, EMS/First Responder, and fire service access requirements and standards; and,
- The terms and conditions of their Health Canada Section 56.1 exemption to the *Controlled Drugs and Substances Act* are met.

**COMMUNICATIONS**

The Recipient shall:

- (a) act as the media focus for the Project;
- (b) respond to public inquiries, complaints and concerns with respect to the Project;
- (c) report any potential or foreseeable issues to the Communications and Marketing Division of the Ministry of Health and Long-Term Care (the "CMD");
- (d) prior to issuing any news release or other planned communications, notify CMD as follows:
  - (i) News Releases – identify 5 business days prior to release;
  - (ii) Web Designs – 10 business days prior to launch;

- (iii) **Marketing Communications (eg. pamphlets and posters) - 10 business days prior to production and 20 business days prior to release;**
  - (iv) **Public Relations Plan for Project – 15 business days prior to launch;**
  - (v) **Digital Marketing Strategy – 10 business days prior to launch;**
  - (vi) **Final advertising creative – 10 business days to final production; and**
  - (vii) **Recommended media buying plan – 15 business days prior to launch and any media expenditures have been undertaken.**
- (e) **advise CMD prior to embarking on planned public communication strategies, major provider outreach activities and the release of any publications related to the Project;**
- (f) **ensure that any new products, and where possible, existing products related to the Project use the Ontario Logo or other Ontario identifier in compliance with the Visual Identity Directive, September 2006; and**
- (g) **despite the time frames set out above for specific types of communications, all public announcements and media communications related to urgent and/or emerging Project issues shall require the Recipient to provide the CMD with notice of such announcement or communication as soon as possible prior to release.**



**SCHEDULE "D"**

**BUDGET**

**FUNDS**

<b>Funding Type</b>	<b>Amount</b>	<b>Funding Period</b>
Maximum One-Time Capital Funds	Up to \$1,917,400* (see additional funding information)	FY 2018-19 / or such later EXPIRY DATE as agreed to by the parties

**BUDGET**

<b>Maximum One-Time Capital Funds (details in capital budget below)</b>		
<b>Program (project or activity name)</b>	<b>Dollars</b>	<b>Funding Year</b>
1. 446 York Street SCS (Capital) Physical Construction Costs	\$754,110	FY 2018-19 / or such later EXPIRY DATE as agreed to by the parties
2. 446 York Street SCS (Capital) Fees and Other Costs	\$319,591	
1. 241 Simcoe Street SCS (Capital) Physical Construction Costs	\$592,515	
2. 241 Simcoe Street (Capital) Fees and Other Costs	\$251,108	
<b>Total One-time Funding</b>	<b>\$1,917,324</b>	

**\* ADDITIONAL FUNDING INFORMATION**

- 1) The reference number for the Project is HCIS # 202859. This number must appear on all correspondence to the Province regarding the Project.
- 2) Any capital costs incurred over and above the amounts approved by the Province and specified in Schedule B and Schedule D will require prior review and approval by the Province.
- 3) Any changes to the scope of the Project, including anticipated timelines for construction, require prior review and approval by the Province.
- 4) Approval of the Project is contingent on the Province's approval at key stages in the capital process. This includes submission and approval of: construction drawings prior to tender; the tender package and process (including as applicable specifications and instructions to bidders, construction drawings, and addenda); and the approval of selection resulting from the tender process.
- 5) The Province encourages all recipients of capital funding to use the recommended Tender Process as follows: Post the construction tender notice for 3 working days within a 15 working days tender period in either MERX or Daily Commercial News (DCN has wider distribution to sub-trades). The tender must be advertised in ways, and for a reasonable length of time, for the industry (trades and sub-trades) to reasonably be aware of the Project and have the ability to bid.

- 6) Prior to awarding the capital renovation project contract, approval from the Province must be obtained.
- 7) Total Project cost and the final estimate of costs will be reassessed and adjusted as necessary at the time the capital renovation project contract is awarded and final cost of the Project will be determined through the settlement process.
- 8) The Recipient will ensure that all invoices related to capital expenditures for the Project are maintained and available for the settlement process and will comply with any and all requirements of the Province to expedite the settlement process.

**CAPITAL BUDGET**

The capital budgets have been estimated based on square foot estimates of project spaces multiplied by \$150 dollars per square foot. The cost per square foot is based on the Class D estimate provided by the applicant and on the historical average cost per square foot for projects done in similar facilities.

<b>446 York Street Capital Budget</b>	
<i>Physical Construction Costs</i>	
<b>Item</b>	<b>Total</b>
Hard Construction Costs	\$567,000
Ancillary Cost (HCC x 23%)	\$130,410
Furniture & Equipment Allowance (HCC x 10%)	\$56,700
<b>Sub-total</b>	<b>\$754,110</b>
<i>Fees and other Costs</i>	
<b>Item</b>	<b>Total</b>
Non-refundable HST (HST rebate to be determined)	\$98,034
Post Contract Contingency (5%)	\$42,607
Early Planning Contingency (20%)	\$178,950
<b>Sub-total</b>	<b>\$319,591</b>
<b>Total Annual Capital Cost</b>	<b>\$1,073,701</b>

<b>241 Simcoe Street Capital Budget</b>	
<i>Physical Construction Costs</i>	
<b>Item</b>	<b>Total</b>
Hard Construction Costs	\$445,500
Ancillary Cost (HCC x 23%)	\$102,465
Furniture & Equipment Allowance (HCC x 10%)	\$44,550
<b>Sub-total</b>	<b>\$592,515</b>
<i>Fees and other Costs</i>	
<b>Item</b>	<b>Total</b>
Non-refundable HST (HST rebate to be determined)	\$77,027
Post Contract Contingency (5%)	\$33,477
Early Planning Contingency (20%)	\$140,604
<b>Sub-total</b>	<b>\$251,108</b>
<b>Total Annual Capital Cost</b>	<b>\$843,623</b>

**SCHEDULE "E"  
PAYMENT PLAN**

---

**CAPITAL COSTS (ONE-TIME)**

	<b>PAYMENT DATE</b>	<b>AMOUNT (\$)</b>
2018-19 / or until Project completion	Pay up to \$575,220 on first payment upon signature of agreement; Pay up to \$1,246,310 upon award of contract and up to \$95,870 upon the Ministry's receipt and review of the Q4 Financial Report and Certificate of Substantial Completion from the Architect (final payment).	\$1,917,400

**Note:** Final payment amount for each funding period to be rounded up, as required, to amount to total approved funding.

Total Project cost and final estimate of costs will be reassessed and adjusted as necessary at the time the Project contract is awarded and the final cost of the Project will be determined through the settlement process.

**SCHEDULE "F"  
REPORTS**

**Definitions**

For the purposes of this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings:

**"Quarter"** means either: Q1, Q2, Q3, or Q4.

**"Q1"** means the period commencing on April 1<sup>st</sup> and ending on the following June 30<sup>th</sup>.

**"Q2"** means the period commencing on July 1<sup>st</sup> and ending on the following September 30<sup>th</sup>.

**"Q3"** means the period commencing on October 1<sup>st</sup> and ending on the following December 31<sup>st</sup>.

**"Q4"** means the period commencing on January 1<sup>st</sup> and ending on the following March 31<sup>st</sup>.

<b>Name of Report</b>	<b>Reporting Period</b>	<b>Due Date</b>
1. Financial Reports for the 2018-19 Fiscal Year, including Progress Certificates from the Architect	Q1 (if there is a Q1 within the Funding Year)  Q2 (if there is a Q2 within the Funding Year)  Q3 (if there is a Q3 within the Funding Year)  Q4	July 31 <sup>st</sup> , or a date as determined by the Province October 31 <sup>st</sup> , or a date as determined by the Province  January 31 <sup>st</sup> , or a date as determined by the Province  April 30 <sup>th</sup> of the following Funding Year
2. Annual Reconciliation Report for the 2018-19 Fiscal Year and subsequent years, if applicable	For the entire Funding Year	June 30 <sup>th</sup> of the following Funding Year
3. Audited Financial Statement for the 2018-19 Fiscal Year and subsequent years, if applicable.	For the entire Funding Year	June 30 <sup>th</sup> of the following Funding Year

## **Report Details**

### **1. Financial Reports**

The Recipient shall prepare and submit all financial reports outlining the use of funds to date as directed by the Province.

This financial report contains actual expenditures broken down by the categories and items as indicated in the Schedule D, and a forecast of expenditures broken down by the categories and items as indicated in the Schedule D. The purpose of this report is to track Project allocations across permissible expenditure categories, to flag large expenditures that are planned for the following quarter, and identify any funds which will be un-spent by the end of the funding period/year. The report shall be signed by authorized signing officers of the organization (e.g., CEO/MOH and/or CFO/Finance Director).

### **2. Annual Reconciliation Report**

The Recipient shall:

- (a) prepare the annual reconciliation report using a reporting system as directed by the Province; and
- (b) include details as directed by the Province.

### **3. Audited Financial Statement**

The Recipient shall prepare the audited financial statement in accordance with Canadian generally accepted accounting principles, and attested to by a licensed public accountant.

## ONTARIO TRANSFER PAYMENT AGREEMENT

THE AGREEMENT effective as of the 1<sup>st</sup> day of April, 2018

### BETWEEN :

**Her Majesty the Queen in right of Ontario  
as represented by the Minister of Health and Long-Term Care**

**(the "Province")**

**- and -**

**Regional HIV/AIDS Connection**

**(the "Recipient")**

### CONSIDERATION

In consideration of the mutual covenants and agreements contained in this Agreement and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are expressly acknowledged, the Province and the Recipient agree as follows:

#### 1.0 ENTIRE AGREEMENT

1.1 The agreement, together with:

Schedule "A" - General Terms and Conditions  
Schedule "B" - Project Specific Information and Additional Provisions  
Schedule "C" - Project  
Schedule "D" - Budget  
Schedule "E" - Payment Plan  
Schedule "F" - Reports, and  
any amending agreement entered into as provided for in section 4.1,

constitutes the entire agreement between the Parties with respect to the subject matter contained in the Agreement and supersedes all prior oral or written representations and agreements.

## **2.0 CONFLICT OR INCONSISTENCY**

2.1 **Conflict or Inconsistency.** In the event of a conflict or inconsistency between the Additional Provisions and the provisions in Schedule "A", the following rules will apply:

- (a) the Parties will interpret any Additional Provisions in so far as possible, in a way that preserves the intention of the Parties as expressed in Schedule "A"; and
- (b) where it is not possible to interpret the Additional Provisions in a way that is consistent with the provisions in Schedule "A", the Additional Provisions will prevail over the provisions in Schedule "A" to the extent of the inconsistency.

## **3.0 COUNTERPARTS**

3.1 The Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which will be deemed an original, but all of which together will constitute one and the same instrument.

## **4.0 AMENDING THE AGREEMENT**

4.1 The Agreement may only be amended by a written agreement duly executed by the Parties.

## **5.0 ACKNOWLEDGEMENT**

5.1 The Recipient acknowledges that:

- (a) by receiving Funds it may become subject to legislation applicable to organizations that receive funding from the Government of Ontario, including the *Broader Public Sector Accountability Act, 2010* (Ontario), the *Public Sector Salary Disclosure Act, 1996* (Ontario), and the *Auditor General Act* (Ontario);
- (b) Her Majesty the Queen in right of Ontario has issued expenses, perquisites, and procurement directives and guidelines pursuant to the *Broader Public Sector Accountability Act, 2010* (Ontario);
- (c) the Funds are:
  - (i) to assist the Recipient to carry out the Project and not to provide goods or services to the Province;
  - (ii) funding for the purposes of the *Public Sector Salary Disclosure Act, 1996* (Ontario);
- (d) the Province is not responsible for carrying out the Project; and

- (e) the Province is bound by the *Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy Act* (Ontario) and that any information provided to the Province in connection with the Project or otherwise in connection with the Agreement may be subject to disclosure in accordance with that Act.

**- SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS -**



The Parties have executed the Agreement on the dates set out below.

**HER MAJESTY THE QUEEN IN RIGHT OF  
ONTARIO as represented by the Minister of Health  
and Long-Term Care**

**MAY 11 2018**

Date



Name: Roselle Martino  
Title: Assistant Deputy Minister

**Regional HIV/AIDS Connection**

**May 8/18**  
Date



Name: BRIAN LESTER  
Title: EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

I have authority to bind the Recipient.

Date

Name:  
Title:

I have authority to bind the Recipient.

**SCHEDULE "A"**  
**GENERAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS**

---

**A1.0 INTERPRETATION AND DEFINITIONS**

A1.1 **Interpretation.** For the purposes of interpretation:

- (a) words in the singular include the plural and vice-versa;
- (b) words in one gender include all genders;
- (c) the headings do not form part of the Agreement; they are for reference only and will not affect the interpretation of the Agreement;
- (d) any reference to dollars or currency will be in Canadian dollars and currency; and
- (e) "include", "includes" and "including" denote that the subsequent list is not exhaustive.

A1.2 **Definitions.** In the Agreement, the following terms will have the following meanings:

**"Additional Provisions"** means the terms and conditions set out in Schedule "B".

**"Agreement"** means this agreement entered into between the Province and the Recipient, all of the schedules listed in section 1.1, and any amending agreement entered into pursuant to section 4.1.

**"Budget"** means the budget attached to the Agreement as Schedule "D".

**"Business Day"** means any working day, Monday to Friday inclusive, excluding statutory and other holidays, namely: New Year's Day; Family Day; Good Friday; Easter Monday; Victoria Day; Canada Day; Civic Holiday; Labour Day; Thanksgiving Day; Remembrance Day; Christmas Day; Boxing Day and any other day on which the Province has elected to be closed for business.

**"Effective Date"** means the date set out at the top of the Agreement.

**"Event of Default"** has the meaning ascribed to it in section A13.1.

**"Expiry Date"** means the expiry date set out in Schedule "B".

**"Funding Year"** means:

- (a) in the case of the first Funding Year, the period commencing on the Effective Date and ending on the following March 31; and

- (b) in the case of Funding Years subsequent to the first Funding Year, the period commencing on April 1 following the end of the previous Funding Year and ending on the following March 31.

**“Funds”** means the money the Province provides to the Recipient pursuant to the Agreement.

**“Indemnified Parties”** means Her Majesty the Queen in right of Ontario, Her ministers, agents, appointees, and employees.

**“Maximum Funds”** means the maximum Funds set out in Schedule “B”.

**“Notice”** means any communication given or required to be given pursuant to the Agreement.

**“Notice Period”** means the period of time within which the Recipient is required to remedy an Event of Default pursuant to section A13.3(b), and includes any such period or periods of time by which the Province extends that time in accordance with section A13.4.

**“Parties”** means the Province and the Recipient.

**“Party”** means either the Province or the Recipient.

**“Project”** means the undertaking described in Schedule “C”.

**“Reports”** means the reports described in Schedule “F”.

## **A2.0 REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES, AND COVENANTS**

**A2.1 General.** The Recipient represents, warrants, and covenants that:

- (a) it is, and will continue to be, a validly existing legal entity with full power to fulfill its obligations under the Agreement;
- (b) it has, and will continue to have, the experience and expertise necessary to carry out the Project;
- (c) it is in compliance with, and will continue to comply with, all federal and provincial laws and regulations, all municipal by-laws, and any other orders, rules, and by-laws related to any aspect of the Project, the Funds, or both; and
- (d) unless otherwise provided for in the Agreement, any information the Recipient provided to the Province in support of its request for funds (including information relating to any eligibility requirements) was true and complete at the time the Recipient provided it and will continue to be true and complete.

A2.2 **Execution of Agreement.** The Recipient represents and warrants that it has:

- (a) the full power and authority to enter into the Agreement; and
- (b) taken all necessary actions to authorize the execution of the Agreement.

A2.3 **Governance.** The Recipient represents, warrants, and covenants that it has, will maintain in writing, and will follow:

- (a) a code of conduct and ethical responsibilities for all persons at all levels of the Recipient's organization;
- (b) procedures to enable the Recipient's ongoing effective functioning;
- (c) decision-making mechanisms for the Recipient;
- (d) procedures to enable the Recipient to manage Funds prudently and effectively;
- (e) procedures to enable the Recipient to complete the Project successfully;
- (f) procedures to enable the Recipient to identify risks to the completion of the Project and strategies to address the identified risks, all in a timely manner;
- (g) procedures to enable the preparation and submission of all Reports required pursuant to Article A7.0; and
- (h) procedures to enable the Recipient to address such other matters as the Recipient considers necessary to enable the Recipient to carry out its obligations under the Agreement.

A2.4 **Supporting Proof.** Upon the request of the Province, the Recipient will provide the Province with proof of the matters referred to in Article A2.0.

### A3.0 **TERM OF THE AGREEMENT**

A3.1 **Term.** The term of the Agreement will commence on the Effective Date and will expire on the Expiry Date unless terminated earlier pursuant to Article A11.0, Article A12.0, or Article A13.0.

### A4.0 **FUNDS AND CARRYING OUT THE PROJECT**

A4.1 **Funds Provided.** The Province will:

- (a) provide the Recipient up to the Maximum Funds for the purpose of carrying out the Project;

- (b) provide the Funds to the Recipient in accordance with the payment plan attached to the Agreement as Schedule “E”; and
- (c) deposit the Funds into an account designated by the Recipient provided that the account:
  - (i) resides at a Canadian financial institution; and
  - (ii) is in the name of the Recipient.

**A4.2 Limitation on Payment of Funds.** Despite section A4.1:

- (a) the Province is not obligated to provide any Funds to the Recipient until the Recipient provides the certificates of insurance or other proof as the Province may request pursuant to section A10.2;
- (b) the Province is not obligated to provide instalments of Funds until it is satisfied with the progress of the Project;
- (c) the Province may adjust the amount of Funds it provides to the Recipient in any Funding Year based upon the Province’s assessment of the information the Recipient provides to the Province pursuant to section A7.1; or
- (d) if, pursuant to the *Financial Administration Act* (Ontario), the Province does not receive the necessary appropriation from the Ontario Legislature for payment under the Agreement, the Province is not obligated to make any such payment, and, as a consequence, the Province may:
  - (i) reduce the amount of Funds and, in consultation with the Recipient, change the Project; or
  - (ii) terminate the Agreement pursuant to section A12.1.

**A4.3 Use of Funds and Carry Out the Project.** The Recipient will do all of the following:

- (a) carry out the Project in accordance with the Agreement;
- (b) use the Funds only for the purpose of carrying out the Project;
- (c) spend the Funds only in accordance with the Budget;
- (d) not use the Funds to cover any cost that has or will be funded or reimbursed by one or more of any third party, ministry, agency, or organization of the Government of Ontario.

**A4.4 Interest Bearing Account.** If the Province provides Funds before the Recipient’s immediate need for the Funds, the Recipient will place the Funds in

an interest bearing account in the name of the Recipient at a Canadian financial institution.

A4.5 **Interest.** If the Recipient earns any interest on the Funds, the Province may:

(a) deduct an amount equal to the interest from any further instalments of Funds;  
or

(b) demand from the Recipient the payment of an amount equal to the interest.

A4.6 **Rebates, Credits, and Refunds.** The Ministry will calculate Funds based on the actual costs to the Recipient to carry out the Project, less any costs (including taxes) for which the Recipient has received, will receive, or is eligible to receive, a rebate, credit, or refund.

#### A5.0 **RECIPIENT'S ACQUISITION OF GOODS OR SERVICES, AND DISPOSAL OF ASSETS**

A5.1 **Acquisition.** If the Recipient acquires goods, services, or both with the Funds, it will:

(a) do so through a process that promotes the best value for money; and

(b) comply with the *Broader Public Sector Accountability Act, 2010* (Ontario), including any procurement directive issued thereunder, to the extent applicable.

A5.2 **Disposal.** The Recipient will not, without the Province's prior written consent, sell, lease, or otherwise dispose of any asset purchased or created with the Funds or for which Funds were provided, the cost of which exceeded the amount as provided for in Schedule "B" at the time of purchase.

#### A6.0 **CONFLICT OF INTEREST**

A6.1 **No Conflict of Interest.** The Recipient will carry out the Project and use the Funds without an actual, potential, or perceived conflict of interest.

A6.2 **Conflict of Interest Includes.** For the purposes of Article A6.0, a conflict of interest includes any circumstances where:

(a) the Recipient; or

(b) any person who has the capacity to influence the Recipient's decisions,

has outside commitments, relationships, or financial interests that could, or could be seen to, interfere with the Recipient's objective, unbiased, and impartial judgment relating to the Project, the use of the Funds, or both.

**A6.3 Disclosure to Province.** The Recipient will:

- (a) disclose to the Province, without delay, any situation that a reasonable person would interpret as an actual, potential, or perceived conflict of interest; and
- (b) comply with any terms and conditions that the Province may prescribe as a result of the disclosure.

## **A7.0 REPORTS, ACCOUNTING, AND REVIEW**

**A7.1 Preparation and Submission.** The Recipient will:

- (a) submit to the Province at the address referred to in section A17.1, all Reports in accordance with the timelines and content requirements as provided for in Schedule "F", or in a form as specified by the Province from time to time;
- (b) submit to the Province at the address referred to in section A17.1, any other reports as may be requested by the Province in accordance with the timelines and content requirements specified by the Province;
- (c) ensure that all Reports and other reports are completed to the satisfaction of the Province; and
- (d) ensure that all Reports and other reports are signed on behalf of the Recipient by an authorized signing officer.

**A7.2 Record Maintenance.** The Recipient will keep and maintain:

- (a) all financial records (including invoices) relating to the Funds or otherwise to the Project in a manner consistent with generally accepted accounting principles; and
- (b) all non-financial documents and records relating to the Funds or otherwise to the Project.

**A7.3 Inspection.** The Province, any authorized representative, or any independent auditor identified by the Province may, at the Province's expense, upon twenty-four hours' Notice to the Recipient and during normal business hours, enter upon the Recipient's premises to review the progress of the Project and the Recipient's allocation and expenditure of the Funds and, for these purposes, the Province, any authorized representative, or any independent auditor identified by the Province may take one or more of the following actions:

- (a) inspect and copy the records and documents referred to in section A7.2;
- (b) remove any copies made pursuant to section A7.3(a) from the Recipient's premises; and

- (c) conduct an audit or investigation of the Recipient in respect of the expenditure of the Funds, the Project, or both.

A7.4 **Disclosure.** To assist in respect of the rights provided for in section A7.3, the Recipient will disclose any information requested by the Province, any authorized representatives, or any independent auditor identified by the Province, and will do so in the form requested by the Province, any authorized representative, or any independent auditor identified by the Province, as the case may be.

A7.5 **No Control of Records.** No provision of the Agreement will be construed so as to give the Province any control whatsoever over the Recipient's records.

A7.6 **Auditor General.** The Province's rights under Article A7.0 are in addition to any rights provided to the Auditor General pursuant to section 9.1 of the *Auditor General Act* (Ontario).

## A8.0 COMMUNICATIONS REQUIREMENTS

A8.1 **Acknowledge Support.** Unless otherwise directed by the Province, the Recipient will:

- (a) acknowledge the support of the Province for the Project; and
- (b) ensure that the acknowledgement referred to in section A8.1(a) is in a form and manner as directed by the Province.

A8.2 **Publication.** The Recipient will indicate, in any of its Project-related publications, whether written, oral, or visual, that the views expressed in the publication are the views of the Recipient and do not necessarily reflect those of the Province.

## A9.0 INDEMNITY

A9.1 **Indemnification.** The Recipient will indemnify and hold harmless the Indemnified Parties from and against any and all liability, loss, costs, damages, and expenses (including legal, expert and consultant fees), causes of action, actions, claims, demands, lawsuits, or other proceedings, by whomever made, sustained, incurred, brought, or prosecuted, in any way arising out of or in connection with the Project or otherwise in connection with the Agreement, unless solely caused by the negligence or wilful misconduct of the Indemnified Parties.

## A10.0 INSURANCE

A10.1 **Recipient's Insurance.** The Recipient represents, warrants, and covenants that it has, and will maintain, at its own cost and expense, with insurers having a secure A.M. Best rating of B+ or greater, or the equivalent, all the necessary



and appropriate insurance that a prudent person carrying out a project similar to the Project would maintain, including commercial general liability insurance on an occurrence basis for third party bodily injury, personal injury, and property damage, to an inclusive limit of not less than the amount provided for in Schedule "B" per occurrence. The insurance policy will include the following:

- (a) the Indemnified Parties as additional insureds with respect to liability arising in the course of performance of the Recipient's obligations under, or otherwise in connection with, the Agreement;
- (b) a cross-liability clause;
- (c) contractual liability coverage; and
- (d) a 30-day written notice of cancellation.

**A10.2 Proof of Insurance.** The Recipient will:

- (a) provide to the Province, either:
  - (i) certificates of insurance that confirm the insurance coverage as provided for in section A10.1; or
  - (ii) other proof that confirms the insurance coverage as provided for in section A10.1; and
- (b) upon the request of the Province, provide to the Province a copy of any insurance policy.

#### **A11.0 TERMINATION ON NOTICE**

**A11.1 Termination on Notice.** The Province may terminate the Agreement at any time without liability, penalty, or costs upon giving at least 30 days' Notice to the Recipient.

**A11.2 Consequences of Termination on Notice by the Province.** If the Province terminates the Agreement pursuant to section A11.1, the Province may take one or more of the following actions:

- (a) cancel further instalments of Funds;
- (b) demand from the Recipient the payment of any Funds remaining in the possession or under the control of the Recipient; and
- (c) determine the reasonable costs for the Recipient to wind down the Project, and do either or both of the following:
  - (i) permit the Recipient to offset such costs against the amount the Recipient owes pursuant to section A11.2(b); and

- (ii) subject to section A4.1(a), provide Funds to the Recipient to cover such costs.

## **A12.0 TERMINATION WHERE NO APPROPRIATION**

**A12.1 Termination Where No Appropriation.** If, as provided for in section A4.2(d), the Province does not receive the necessary appropriation from the Ontario Legislature for any payment the Province is to make pursuant to the Agreement, the Province may terminate the Agreement immediately without liability, penalty, or costs by giving Notice to the Recipient.

**A12.2 Consequences of Termination Where No Appropriation.** If the Province terminates the Agreement pursuant to section A12.1, the Province may take one or more of the following actions:

- (a) cancel further instalments of Funds;
- (b) demand from the Recipient the payment of any Funds remaining in the possession or under the control of the Recipient; and
- (c) determine the reasonable costs for the Recipient to wind down the Project and permit the Recipient to offset such costs against the amount owing pursuant to section A12.2(b).

**A12.3 No Additional Funds.** If, pursuant to section A12.2(c), the Province determines that the costs to wind down the Project exceed the Funds remaining in the possession or under the control of the Recipient, the Province will not provide additional Funds to the Recipient.

## **A13.0 EVENT OF DEFAULT, CORRECTIVE ACTION, AND TERMINATION FOR DEFAULT**

**A13.1 Events of Default.** Each of the following events will constitute an Event of Default:

- (a) in the opinion of the Province, the Recipient breaches any representation, warranty, covenant, or other material term of the Agreement, including failing to do any of the following in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Agreement:
  - (i) carry out the Project;
  - (ii) use or spend Funds; or
  - (iii) provide, in accordance with section A7.1, Reports or such other reports as may have been requested pursuant to section A7.1(b);
- (b) the Recipient's operations, its financial condition, or its organizational structure, changes such that it no longer meets one or more of the

eligibility requirements of the program under which the Province provides the Funds;

- (c) the Recipient makes an assignment, proposal, compromise, or arrangement for the benefit of creditors, or a creditor makes an application for an order adjudging the Recipient bankrupt, or applies for the appointment of a receiver; or
- (d) the Recipient ceases to operate.

**A13.2 Consequences of Events of Default and Corrective Action.** If an Event of Default occurs, the Province may, at any time, take one or more of the following actions:

- (a) initiate any action the Province considers necessary in order to facilitate the successful continuation or completion of the Project;
- (b) provide the Recipient with an opportunity to remedy the Event of Default;
- (c) suspend the payment of Funds for such period as the Province determines appropriate;
- (d) reduce the amount of the Funds;
- (e) cancel further instalments of Funds;
- (f) demand from the Recipient the payment of any Funds remaining in the possession or under the control of the Recipient;
- (g) demand from the Recipient the payment of an amount equal to any Funds the Recipient used, but did not use in accordance with the Agreement;
- (h) demand from the Recipient the payment of an amount equal to any Funds the Province provided to the Recipient; and
- (i) terminate the Agreement at any time, including immediately, without liability, penalty or costs to the Province upon giving Notice to the Recipient.

**A13.3 Opportunity to Remedy.** If, in accordance with section A13.2(b), the Province provides the Recipient with an opportunity to remedy the Event of Default, the Province will give Notice to the Recipient of:

- (a) the particulars of the Event of Default; and
- (b) the Notice Period.

**A13.4 Recipient not Remediating.** If the Province provided the Recipient with an opportunity to remedy the Event of Default pursuant to section A13.2(b), and:

- (a) the Recipient does not remedy the Event of Default within the Notice Period;
- (b) it becomes apparent to the Province that the Recipient cannot completely remedy the Event of Default within the Notice Period; or
- (c) the Recipient is not proceeding to remedy the Event of Default in a way that is satisfactory to the Province,

the Province may extend the Notice Period, or initiate any one or more of the actions provided for in sections A13.2(a), (c), (d), (e), (f), (g), (h), and (i).

**A13.5 When Termination Effective.** Termination under Article will take effect as provided for in the Notice.

#### **A14.0 FUNDS AT THE END OF A FUNDING YEAR**

**A14.1 Funds at the End of a Funding Year.** Without limiting any rights of the Province under Article A13.0, if the Recipient has not spent all of the Funds allocated for the Funding Year as provided for in the Budget, the Province may take one or both of the following actions:

- (a) demand from the Recipient payment of the unspent Funds; and
- (b) adjust the amount of any further instalments of Funds accordingly.

#### **A15.0 FUNDS UPON EXPIRY**

**A15.1 Funds Upon Expiry.** The Recipient will, upon expiry of the Agreement, pay to the Province any Funds remaining in its possession or under its control.

#### **A16.0 DEBT DUE AND PAYMENT**

**A16.1 Payment of Overpayment.** If at any time the Province provides Funds in excess of the amount to which the Recipient is entitled under the Agreement, the Province may:

- (a) deduct an amount equal to the excess Funds from any further instalments of Funds; or
- (b) demand that the Recipient pay an amount equal to the excess Funds to the Province.

**A16.2 Debt Due.** If, pursuant to the Agreement:

- (a) the Province demands from the Recipient the payment of any Funds or an amount equal to any Funds; or

- (b) the Recipient owes any Funds or an amount equal to any Funds to the Province, whether or not the Province has demanded their payment,

such Funds or other amount will be deemed to be a debt due and owing to the Province by the Recipient, and the Recipient will pay the amount to the Province immediately, unless the Province directs otherwise.

A16.3 **Interest Rate.** The Province may charge the Recipient interest on any money owing by the Recipient at the then current interest rate charged by the Province of Ontario on accounts receivable.

A16.4 **Payment of Money to Province.** The Recipient will pay any money owing to the Province by cheque payable to the "Ontario Minister of Finance" and delivered to the Province as provided for in Schedule "B".

A16.5 **Fails to Pay.** Without limiting the application of section 43 of the *Financial Administration Act* (Ontario), if the Recipient fails to pay any amount owing under the Agreement, Her Majesty the Queen in right of Ontario may deduct any unpaid amount from any money payable to the Recipient by Her Majesty the Queen in right of Ontario.

#### A17.0 NOTICE

A17.1 **Notice in Writing and Addressed.** Notice will be in writing and will be delivered by email, postage-prepaid mail, personal delivery, or fax, and will be addressed to the Province and the Recipient respectively as provided for Schedule "B", or as either Party later designates to the other by Notice.

A17.2 **Notice Given.** Notice will be deemed to have been given:

- (a) in the case of postage-prepaid mail, five Business Days after the Notice is mailed; or
- (b) in the case of email, personal delivery, or fax, one Business Day after the Notice is delivered.

A17.3 **Postal Disruption.** Despite section A17.2(a), in the event of a postal disruption:

- (a) Notice by postage-prepaid mail will not be deemed to be given; and
- (b) the Party giving Notice will give Notice by email, personal delivery, or fax.

#### A18.0 CONSENT BY PROVINCE AND COMPLIANCE BY RECIPIENT

A18.1 **Consent.** When the Province provides its consent pursuant to the Agreement, it may impose any terms and conditions on such consent and the Recipient will comply with such terms and conditions.

## **A19.0 SEVERABILITY OF PROVISIONS**

A19.1 **Invalidity or Unenforceability of Any Provision.** The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision of the Agreement will not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of the Agreement. Any invalid or unenforceable provision will be deemed to be severed.

## **A20.0 WAIVER**

A20.1 **Waiver Request.** Either Party may, in accordance with the Notice provision set out in Article A17.0, ask the other Party to waive an obligation under the Agreement.

A20.2 **Waiver Applies.** Any waiver a Party grants in response to a request made pursuant to section A20.1 will:

- (a) be valid only if the Party granting the waiver provides it in writing; and
- (b) apply only to the specific obligation referred to in the waiver.

## **A21.0 INDEPENDENT PARTIES**

A21.1 **Parties Independent.** The Recipient is not an agent, joint venturer, partner, or employee of the Province, and the Recipient will not represent itself in any way that might be taken by a reasonable person to suggest that it is, or take any actions that could establish or imply such a relationship.

## **A22.0 ASSIGNMENT OF AGREEMENT OR FUNDS**

A22.1 **No Assignment.** The Recipient will not, without the prior written consent of the Province, assign any of its rights or obligations under the Agreement.

A22.2 **Agreement Binding.** All rights and obligations contained in the Agreement will extend to and be binding on the Parties' respective heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and permitted assigns.

## **A23.0 GOVERNING LAW**

A23.1 **Governing Law.** The Agreement and the rights, obligations, and relations of the Parties will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the Province of Ontario and the applicable federal laws of Canada. Any actions or proceedings arising in connection with the Agreement will be conducted in the courts of Ontario, which will have exclusive jurisdiction over such proceedings.

## **A24.0 FURTHER ASSURANCES**

A24.1 **Agreement into Effect.** The Recipient will provide such further assurances as the Province may request from time to time with respect to any matter to which the Agreement pertains, and will otherwise do or cause to be done all acts or things necessary to implement and carry into effect the terms and conditions of the Agreement to their full extent.

## **A25.0 JOINT AND SEVERAL LIABILITY**

A25.1 **Joint and Several Liability.** Where the Recipient is comprised of more than one entity, all such entities will be jointly and severally liable to the Province for the fulfillment of the obligations of the Recipient under the Agreement.

## **A26.0 RIGHTS AND REMEDIES CUMULATIVE**

A26.1 **Rights and Remedies Cumulative.** The rights and remedies of the Province under the Agreement are cumulative and are in addition to, and not in substitution for, any of its rights and remedies provided by law or in equity.

## **A27.0 FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH OTHER AGREEMENTS**

A27.1 **Other Agreements.** If the Recipient:

- (a) has failed to comply with any term, condition, or obligation under any other agreement with Her Majesty the Queen in right of Ontario or one of Her agencies (a “**Failure**”);
- (b) has been provided with notice of such Failure in accordance with the requirements of such other agreement;
- (c) has, if applicable, failed to rectify such Failure in accordance with the requirements of such other agreement; and
- (d) such Failure is continuing,

the Province may suspend the payment of Funds for such period as the Province determines appropriate.

## **A28.0 SURVIVAL**

A28.1 **Survival.** The following Articles and sections, and all applicable cross-referenced sections and schedules, will continue in full force and effect for a period of seven years from the date of expiry or termination of the Agreement: Article 1.0, Article 3.0, Article A1.0 and any other applicable definitions, section A2.1(a), sections A4.2(d), A4.5, section A5.2, section A7.1 (to the extent that the Recipient has not provided the Reports or other reports as may have been requested to the satisfaction of the Province), sections A7.2, A7.3, A7.4, A7.5, A7.6, Article A8.0, Article A9.0, section A11.2, sections A12.2, A12.3, sections A13.1, A13.2(d), (e), (f), (g) and (h), Article

A15.0, Article A16.0, Article A17.0, Article A19.0, section A22.2, Article A23.0, Article A25.0, Article A26.0, Article A27.0 and Article A28.0.

**- END OF GENERAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS -**



**SCHEDULE "B"**  
**PROJECT SPECIFIC INFORMATION AND ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS**

---

<b>Maximum Funds</b>	\$2,482,300
<b>Expiry Date</b>	March 31 <sup>st</sup> , 2019
<b>Amount for the purposes of section A5.2 (Disposal) of Schedule "A"</b>	\$1,000
<b>Insurance</b>	\$ 2,000,000
<b>Contact information for the purposes of Notice to the Province</b>	<p><b>Position:</b> Laura A. Pisko, Director, Health Protection Policy and Programs Branch</p> <p><b>Address:</b> 393 University Avenue, Suite 2100 Toronto, ON M7A 2S1 <b>Fax:</b> (416) 314-7078</p> <p><b>Email:</b> laura.pisko@ontario.ca</p>
<b>Contact information for the purposes of Notice to the Recipient</b>	<p><b>Position:</b> Brian Lester, Executive Director Regional HIV/AIDS Connection</p> <p><b>Address:</b> 30-186 King Street London Ontario N6A 1C7 <b>Fax:</b> 519-434-1843</p> <p><b>Email:</b> blester@hivaidsconnection.ca</p>
<b>Contact information for the senior financial person in the Recipient organization (e.g., CFO, CAO) – to respond as required to requests from the Province related to the Agreement</b>	<p><b>Position:</b> Glenda Robillard, Director of Operations, Regional HIV/AIDS Connection</p> <p><b>Address:</b> 30-186 King Street London Ontario N6A 1C7 <b>Fax:</b> 519-434-1843</p> <p><b>Email:</b> grobillard@hivaidsconnection.ca</p>

**Additional Provisions:**

This Agreement is contingent upon Regional HIV/AIDS Connection obtaining and maintaining an exemption from the federal Minister of Health under section 56.1 of the *Controlled Drugs and Substances Act* (CDSA) to operate supervised consumption services at both 446 York Street and 241 Simcoe Street in London, Ontario. In the event that the Regional HIV/AIDS Connection does not obtain or maintain its exemption status as specified above, the Province will not provide funding or may withdraw any funds provided to the Recipient.

Provision A17.4 is added to Article A17.0 of the Agreement:

**17.4 Notice in Writing and Addressed to the Communications and Marketing Division.** Despite section 17.1, Notice from the Recipient to the Province concerning matters relating to the Communications and Issues Management Protocol as set out in Schedule "C", will be in writing, and will be delivered by email, postage-prepaid mail, personal delivery, or fax and will be addressed to:

**Ministry of Health & Long-Term Care  
Communications and Marketing Division  
Strategic Planning and Integrated Marketing Branch  
10th Floor, Hepburn Block, Toronto, ON M7A 1R3  
Email : [healthcommunications@ontario.ca](mailto:healthcommunications@ontario.ca),**

or as the Province later designates to the Recipient by Notice.

## SCHEDULE "C" PROJECT

---

### **BACKGROUND**

Ontario is facing growing public health concerns related to injection drug use, specifically with opioid misuse and overdose. In Ontario, there are an estimated 40,270 people who inject drugs. Opioid misuse is the fourth leading cause of accidental death in Ontario. There were 1,053 opioid-related deaths in Ontario from January to October 2017, compared with 694 during the same time period in 2016, a 52 per cent increase. From January to December 2017, there were 7,658 emergency department visits related to opioid overdoses, compared with 4,453 during the same time period in 2016, a 72 per cent increase.

In Middlesex-London specifically, opioid related deaths have increased since 2014, and there were 22 opioid-related deaths between January and October 2017. Between January and September 2017 there was a 58 percent increase in opioid-related emergency department visits compared to the same period in 2016 (from 136 to 215). In addition, HIV rates have increased in Middlesex-London since 2014; whereas, the provincial rate has decreased. In 2016 and 2017, more than 70% of people diagnosed with HIV had experience with injection drug use. Regional HIV/AIDS Connection's application to provide permanent supervised consumption services (SCS) at two locations will work to reduce opioid-related overdose and death in the city and work to prevent further transmission of blood born infections.

Compelling evidence has demonstrated that SIS/SCS are effective in:

- Reducing morbidity and mortality from drug use (e.g., overdoses, blood-borne diseases), by providing an immediate clinical response;
- Reducing risky behaviours among injection drug users (e.g. syringe sharing);
- Decreasing ambulance service call outs;
- Improving access to health care, social services, and/or addictions treatment;
- Reducing public injecting and/or public order problems (e.g., discarded needles); and
- Leading to potential cost savings in the overall health system.

Provincial funding support is contingent upon the Recipient:

- 1) Successfully obtaining and maintaining federal exemption from the federal Minister of Health under section 56.1 of the *Controlled Drugs and Substances Act* (CDSA) to operate the supervised consumption service at each site;
- 2) Meeting provincial program funding criteria; and
- 3) Abiding by ministry and program specific standards, guidelines, regulations, and best practices.

For clarity, none of the funding with respect to the Project is to be used by the Recipient for the purposes of compensation for any physician services.

**TIMELINES**

<b>Activity</b>	<b>Timeframe for completion</b>
Agreement signed between the Ministry and the Recipient	Spring 2018
SCS capital renovations at two sites	Spring to Summer 2018
SCS opening in two spaces	Summer to Fall 2018
Quarterly financial and program reporting	The Recipient shall prepare and submit all program and financial reports as directed by the Province in Schedule D
Annual program reporting	Annual program report due to the Ministry on or before June 30 <sup>th</sup> of the following funding year

**SCOPE**

This funding is intended to support the operation of two SCS by the Regional HIV/AIDS Connection at 446 York Street and 241 Simcoe Street in London, Ontario. Eligible expenses under this Agreement for the SCSs operated by Regional HIV/AIDS Connection may include, but are not limited to:

- Employee salaries and benefits;
- Office and program expenses and equipment;
- Phone system and IT expenses; and,
- Other operating expenses as approved by the ministry.

The Recipient is required to follow the provincial SCS program’s operational requirements and best practices outlined below.

**SCS OPERATIONAL REQUIREMENTS:**

For both SCS sites the Recipient will ensure:

- It meets all federal, provincial and municipal laws, regulations and bylaws, including, but not limited to regulations regarding building code, accessibility, health and safety, etc.;
- Staff have an ability to directly monitor clients in different areas of the SCS at all times;

- Staff have the capacity to monitor and track who is in the SCS at all times;
- The facility is adequately staffed to ensure client and staff safety and to meet operational needs;
- The following services are available on-site during all hours of operation:
  - Provision of naloxone;
  - First-aid for injection related injuries;
  - Education on harm reduction services;
  - Education on safer injection and other modes of drug use;
  - Safe disposal of used syringes and other drug use equipment/harm reduction supplies; and
  - Referrals and/or access to other harm reduction, health [e.g. primary care, addiction/mental health, treatment] and social services.
- SCS policies/procedures/protocols are outlined in detail (e.g. for infection prevention and control, safety, overdose, naloxone, etc.) and staff are trained and following policies/procedures/protocols;
  - This includes policies/procedures/protocols related to the prevention of blood-borne infection transmission; infection prevention and control; harm reduction and substance use).
- There is capacity to manage overdoses and security issues and these are clearly outlined in operational policies/procedures/protocols to staff (and volunteers if applicable);
- The facility meets ministry accessibility, EMS/First Responder, and fire service access requirements and standards;
- The model of service is culturally, demographically, and gender appropriate; and
- The terms and conditions of their Health Canada Section 56.1 exemption to the *Controlled Drugs and Substances Act* are met.

### ADDITIONAL SCS DETAILS

#### Service Description

Once the necessary renovations at each individual site are completed, the SCS operations will open at that site. In each SCS, people will be able to people will be able to inject pre-obtained drugs, or consume pre-obtained drugs via oral or intranasal consumption. In addition, drug checking service will be offered (using fentanyl test strips) and clients will receive education about safer injection/consumption practices, overdose prevention and intervention, basic nursing care, and health and social service referrals. The area will be staffed by a nurse, peer and harm reduction worker, and will be supported by a supervisor who will also provide back-up support as necessary.

#### Operating hours

The supervised consumption services at each site will operate 12 hours per day seven days a week from 9am to 9pm.

## Capacity

The 446 York Street site will include a minimum of six consumption booths and the 241 Simcoe Street will include a minimum of five consumption booths. Based on the 12 hours of operation for each site, and if 30-45 mins is allotted within the booth for each consumption visit, 446 York Street SCS could oversee a maximum of 672-1000 supervised injections per week and the 241 Simcoe Street SCS could oversee a maximum of 560-840 supervised injections per week.

## **DRUG CHECKING (BTNX RAPID RESPONSE™ FENTANYL TEST STRIP) PROGRAM**

The Recipient is expected to:

- Ensure staff is aware that all clients are to be informed that drug checking services (i.e. fentanyl test strips) are available, and that fentanyl test strip protocols, should be followed. Protocols should indicate, at a minimum, that:
  - Drug checking is to be performed on-site by clients and not by site staff and/or volunteers;
  - Site staff and/or volunteers should teach/coach clients on how to use the strips and interpret the results;
  - Negative results do not mean a person's drugs are safe;
  - Any substances left behind by the individual who uses drugs are to be disposed of in accordance with SCS site-specific policies.
- If a test result is positive, feedback from the client should be sought, particularly if this was unexpected. Consider offering any or all of the following interventions:
  - Information on altering dosage or disposing of the drug;
  - Information on availability of other approved Supervised Injection Services and Overdose Prevention Sites (if applicable);
  - Provision of a take-home naloxone kit;
- Any substances left behind by the individual who uses drugs are to be disposed of in accordance with site-specific policies.
- Submit data on the drug checking pilot program as per Schedule "F" and/or as requested by the ministry.

## **Use of BTNX Rapid Response™ Fentanyl Test Strips:**

The Recipient will be required to submit orders for BTNX Rapid Response™ Fentanyl Test Strips to the local board of health. By receiving fentanyl test strips, the Recipient acknowledges and agrees:

- The use of the test strips is entirely at your own risk. There is no representation, warranty, condition or other promise of any kind, express, implied, statutory or otherwise, given by her Majesty the Queen in Right of Ontario as represented by the Ministry of Health and Long-Term Care, including the local board of health in connection with the fentanyl test strips.

- The ministry takes no responsibility for any unauthorized use of the fentanyl test strips by you or by your clients.
- Not to assign or subcontract the distribution, supply or obligation to comply with any of these terms and conditions to any other person or organization without the prior written consent of the ministry.
- To comply with the terms and conditions as it relates to the use and administration of fentanyl test strips as specified in all applicable federal and provincial laws.
- To follow all ministry written instructions relating to the proper use, administration, training and/or distribution of fentanyl test strips.
- To immediately return any fentanyl test strips in your custody or control at the written request of the ministry at your own cost or expense.
- That the ministry does not guarantee supply of fentanyl test strips, nor that fentanyl test strips will be provided to you in a timely manner.

### **COMMUNICATIONS**

The Recipient shall:

- (a) act as the media focus for the Project;
- (b) respond to public inquiries, complaints and concerns with respect to the Project;
- (c) report any potential or foreseeable issues to the Communications and Marketing Division of the Ministry of Health and Long-Term Care (the "CMD");
- (d) prior to issuing any news release or other planned communications, notify CMD as follows:
  - (i) News Releases – identify 5 business days prior to release;
  - (ii) Web Designs – 10 business days prior to launch;
  - (iii) Marketing Communications (eg. pamphlets and posters) - 10 business days prior to production and 20 business days prior to release;
  - (iv) Public Relations Plan for Project – 15 business days prior to launch;
  - (v) Digital Marketing Strategy – 10 business days prior to launch;
  - (vi) Final advertising creative – 10 business days to final production; and

- (vii) Recommended media buying plan – 15 business days prior to launch and any media expenditures have been undertaken.
- (e) advise CMD prior to embarking on planned public communication strategies, major provider outreach activities and the release of any publications related to the Project;
- (f) ensure that any new products, and where possible, existing products related to the Project use the Ontario Logo or other Ontario identifier in compliance with the Visual Identity Directive, September 2006; and
- (g) despite the time frames set out above for specific types of communications, all public announcements and media communications related to urgent and/or emerging Project issues shall require the Recipient to provide the CMD with notice of such announcement or communication as soon as possible prior to release.



**SCHEDULE "D"  
BUDGET**

**FUNDS**

<b>Funding Type</b>	<b>Amount</b>	<b>Funding Period</b>
Maximum One-Time Operational Funding	Up to \$2,482,300	Effective from April 1, 2018 until March 31, 2019.

**BUDGET**

<b>Maximum One-time Funding (detailed operational budget below)</b>		
<b>Program (project or activity name)</b>	<b>Dollars</b>	<b>Funding Year</b>
1. 446 York Street SCS (Operational) Salaries and Benefits	\$915,185	FY2018-19
2. 446 York Street SCS (Operational) Supplies and Services	\$336,765	FY2018-19
3. 241 Simcoe Street SCS (Operational) Salaries and Benefits	\$915,185	FY2018-19
4. 241 Simcoe Street (Operational) Supplies and Services	\$315,165	FY2018-19
<b>Total One-time Funding</b>	<b>\$2,482,300</b>	<b>FY2018-19</b>

- 1) Any operating costs incurred over and above the amounts approved by the Ministry and specified in Schedule D will need prior review and approval in writing by the Province.
- 2) Any changes to the scope of the project, including reallocation of funds, require prior review and approval by the Province.

<b>446 York Street Operating Budget</b>				
<b>Salaries and Benefits</b>				
<b>Position</b>	<b># of FTES</b>	<b>Salary per FTE</b>	<b>Benefits per FTE</b>	<b>Total</b>
Registered Nurse	3.6	\$75000	\$14,625	\$322,650
Peers	1	\$41000	\$7,995	\$48,995
Harm Reduction Worker	4.8	\$48000	\$9,360	\$275,328
Supervisor	1	\$79625	\$15,527	\$95,152
Support Services	1.4	\$41000	\$7,995	\$68,593
Other Nurse Relief	0.5	\$75,000	\$14,625	\$44,813
Other Harm Reduction Worker Relief	1.04	\$48000	\$9,360	\$59,654
<b>Sub-total</b>	<b>11.8</b>		<b>Sub-total</b>	<b>\$915,185</b>
<b>Supplies and Services</b>				
<b>Item</b>	<b>Quantity (if applicable)</b>	<b>Cost per unit</b>	<b>Total Requested</b>	
Program Expenses <sup>1</sup>			\$53,614	
Infection Control and Cleaning			\$18,000	
Office Supplies			\$3,000	
Communications			\$1,872	
Photocopier/mthly lease			\$5,400	
Medical Equipment			\$3,000	
Security			\$64,000	
Rent and utilities			\$66,000	
Cell Phone	2	\$467	\$934	
Phone system (start-up)			\$28,020	
Two-Way radios (start-up)	8	\$350	\$2,800	
IT install and equipment (start-up)			\$25,000	
Computers (start-up)	6	\$1,500	\$9,000	
IT Expenses @ 5%			\$14,031	
Admin @15%			\$42,094	
			<b>Sub-total</b>	<b>\$336,765</b>
<sup>1</sup> Disposal of biohazardous waste, medical supplies, general program supplies <u>Note:</u> IT and Admin Expenses are calculated as a percentage of total operational expenses (excluding salaries).				

<b>241 Simcoe Street Operating Budget</b>				
<b>Salaries and Benefits</b>				
<b>Position</b>	<b># of FTEs</b>	<b>Salary per FTE</b>	<b>Benefits per FTE</b>	<b>Total</b>
Registered Nurse	3.6	\$75,000	\$14,625	\$322,650
Peers	1	\$41,000	\$7,995	\$48,995
Harm Reduction Worker	4.8	\$48,000	\$9,360	\$275,328
Supervisor	1	\$79,625	\$15,527	\$95,152
Support Services	1.4	\$41,000	\$7,995	\$68,593
Other Nurse Relief	0.5	\$75,000	\$14,625	\$44,813
Other Harm Reduction Worker Relief	1.04	\$48,000	\$9,360	\$59,654
<b>Sub-total</b>	<b>11.8</b>		<b>Sub-total</b>	<b>\$915,185</b>
<b>Supplies and Services</b>				
<b>Item</b>	<b>Quantity (if applicable)</b>	<b>Cost per unit</b>	<b>Total Requested</b>	
Program Expenses <sup>1</sup>				\$53,614
Infection Control and Cleaning				\$18,000
Office Supplies				\$3,000
Communications				\$1,872
Photocopier/mthly lease				\$5,400
Medical Equipment				\$3,000
Security				\$64,000
Rent and utilities				\$48,000
Cell Phone (start-up)	2	\$467		\$934
Two-Way radios (start-up)	8	\$350		\$2,800
Phone system (start-up)				\$28,020
Computers (start-up)	6	\$1,500		\$9,000
IT install and equipment (start-up)				\$25,000
IT Expenses @ 5%				\$13,131
Admin @15%				\$39,394
			<b>Sub-total</b>	<b>\$315,165</b>
<sup>1</sup> Disposal of biohazardous waste, medical supplies, general program supplies <u>Note:</u> IT and Admin Expenses are calculated as a percentage of total operational expenses (excluding salaries).				

**SCHEDULE "E"**  
**PAYMENT PLAN**

---

The Province shall provide the Funds in instalments as it determines.

	<b>PAYMENT DATE</b>	<b>AMOUNT (\$)</b>
2018-19	Pay \$103,429 semi-monthly on the 15 <sup>th</sup> and 30 <sup>th</sup> of each month, starting from April 1 <sup>st</sup> 2018 to March 30 <sup>th</sup> 2019. Cash flow may be adjusted to reflect forecasted spending.	Up to \$2,482,300

Note: Final payment amount for each funding period to be rounded up, as required, to amount to total approved funding.

## SCHEDULE "F" REPORTS

### Definitions

For the purposes of this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings:

“**Quarter**” means either Q1, Q2, Q3, or Q4.

“**Q1**” means the period commencing on April 1<sup>st</sup> and ending on the following June 30<sup>th</sup>.

“**Q2**” means the period commencing on July 1<sup>st</sup> and ending on the following September 30<sup>th</sup>.

“**Q3**” means the period commencing on October 1<sup>st</sup> and ending on the following December 31<sup>st</sup>.

“**Q4**” means the period commencing on January 1<sup>st</sup> and ending on the following March 31<sup>st</sup>.

1.1 Name of Report	1.2 Reporting Period	1.3 Due Date
1. Financial Reports for the 2018-19 fiscal year	Q1 (if there is a Q1 within the first Funding Year)	July 31 <sup>st</sup> , or a date as determined by the Province
	Q2 (if there is a Q2 within the first Funding Year)	October 31 <sup>st</sup> , or a date as determined by the Province
	Q3 (if there is a Q3 within the first Funding Year)	January 31 <sup>st</sup> , or a date as determined by the Province
	Q4	April 30 <sup>th</sup> of the following Funding Year
2. Program Reports for the 2018-19 fiscal year	Q1	July 31 <sup>st</sup> , or a date as determined by the Province
	Q2	October 31 <sup>st</sup> , or a date as determined by the Province
	Q3	January 31 <sup>st</sup> , or a date as determined by the Province
	Q4	April 30 <sup>th</sup> of the following Funding Year

1.1 Name of Report	1.2 Reporting Period	1.3 Due Date
3. Annual Reconciliation Report for the 2018-19 fiscal year	For the entire Funding Year	June 30 <sup>th</sup> of the following Funding Year
4. Audited Financial Statement for the 2018-19 fiscal year	For the entire Funding Year	June 30 <sup>th</sup> of the following Funding Year
5. Annual Program Report for the 2018-19 fiscal year	For the entire Funding Year	June 30 <sup>th</sup> of the following Funding Year

## Report Details

### 1A. and 1B.

## Financial Reports

The Recipient shall prepare and submit all financial reports as directed by the Province. These financial reports contains actual expenditures broken down by the categories and items as indicated in the Schedule D, at the end of each quarter of the funding year/period, and a forecast of program expenditures broken down by the categories and items as indicated in the Schedule D, for the remaining quarter(s). The purpose of this report is to track program allocations across permissible expenditure categories, to flag large expenditures that are planned for the remaining quarter(s), and identify any funds which will be un-spent by the end of the funding period/year. The report shall be signed by authorized signing officers of the organization.

## 2. Program Reports

The Recipient shall submit the quarterly program reports using a reporting system as defined and directed by the Province.

Quarterly program reporting indicators may include, but are not limited to:

### 1. General

# of unique clients

# of client visits (consumption)

# of clients by time of day (i.e., morning, afternoon, evening)

### 2. Critical Incidents

# of overdoses in the SCS injection area

- # of overdoses requiring treatment with oxygen and/or rescue breathing
- # of overdoses reversed with naloxone administration

- # of doses of naloxone administered
- # of overdoses in the facility (outside of the SCS injection area)
- # of calls to EMS/paramedic services related to an overdose
- # of deaths occurring in the facility<sup>1</sup>

3. Referrals for services and reasons for referral

- # of clients treated in the SCS for injection-related complications (e.g. abscesses)
- # medical/clinical referrals
- # social referrals (e.g., social services, counselling services)
- # detox/treatment
- # other

4. Drugs used by clients in the SCS (self-reported)

5. Non-identifiable client demographics (e.g. client gender, age, housing status)

6. Drug checking services (if offered)

- As per template provided by the Province

**3. Annual Reconciliation Report**

The Recipient shall:

- (a) prepare the annual reconciliation report using a reporting system as directed by the Province; and
- (b) include details as directed by the Province.

**4. Audited Financial Statement**

The Recipient shall prepare the audited financial statement in accordance with Canadian generally accepted accounting principles, and attested to by a licensed public accountant.

**5. Annual Program Report**

The Recipient shall:

- (a) provide an annual program report which shows whether and how the Recipient completed the Program, including any details requested by the Province; and
- (b) ensure that the final program report is signed on behalf of the Recipient by such number of signing officers as the Province may require.

Annual program reporting indicators may include the indicators outlined in the quarterly program reporting requirements, in addition to:

---

<sup>1</sup> If a death occurs, the Ministry (see Ministry contact on page 20) requires immediate notification.

- A description of activities over the year (health interventions, service provision, lessons learned, trends, new/emerging substances);
- An analysis of the operational performance (how the SCS performed with respect to the outputs and/or outcomes set out in the agreement);
- Any achievements, which your organization would like to highlight related to the service delivery.



TO: Chair and Members of the Board of Health  
FROM: Christopher Mackie, Medical Officer of Health / CEO  
DATE: 2018 July 19

---

## SUMMARY INFORMATION REPORT FOR JULY 2018

### **Recommendation**

*It is recommended that Report No. 050-18 re: Summary Information Report for July 2018, be received for information.*

### **Key Points**

- Members of the Board of Health are welcome to attend the Roots of Tolerance Workshop, provided by the Ontario Indigenous Cultural Safety Program team. This workshop will be offered to the MLHU Leadership Team this fall as part of the continuing efforts to build individual and organizational health equity capacity.

### **Roots of Tolerance Workshop**

The Roots of Tolerance Workshop, provided by the Ontario Indigenous Cultural Safety Program team, is being offered to the MLHU Leadership Team this fall as part of the continuing efforts of the Health Equity Team and Health Equity Advisory Taskforce, to build individual and organizational health equity capacity. This half-day workshop explores the connection between attitudes and behaviours, models of cultural safety, stereotyping, and Indigenous-specific colonial narratives that inform dominant attitudes in Canada. The use of self-reflection and scenarios contribute to a deeper understanding and greater appreciation of how relationships with Indigenous peoples can be impacted, along with how and why cultural safety is needed for transforming health services. The support of leadership and the Board of Health is key to leading the way for change. Members of the Board of Health are welcome to attend this workshop. Once available, the details regarding date and location will be provided.



Christopher Mackie, MD, MHSc, CCFP, FRCPC  
Medical Officer of Health /CEO



TO: Chair and Members of the Board of Health  
FROM: Christopher Mackie, Medical Officer of Health / CEO  
DATE: 2018 July 19

---

## MEDICAL OFFICER OF HEALTH ACTIVITY REPORT FOR JULY

### ***Recommendation***

***It is recommended that the Board of Health receive Report No. 047-18 re: “Medical Officer of Health Activity Report for July” for information.***

---

The following report presents activities of the Medical Officer of Health for the period of June 6, 2018, to July 5, 2018.

- June 8 Presented to the Government Affairs Committee of the London Chamber of Commerce in regard to Supervised Consumption Facilities (SCFs)  
Met with Dr. Paul Woods (LHSC) and Michelle Quintyn (Goodwill Industries) to discuss the Community Health Collaborative.
- June 10 Attended the 2018 alpha annual general meeting and resolutions session in Toronto
- June 13 Introductory meeting with Ron Sapsford, Interim CEO, Southwest LHIN  
Interviewed by Shannon Coulter, *London Free Press*, in regard to discarded needles found at CNRA Park
- June 15 Attended tour of the Temporary Overdose Prevention Site (TOPS) with Karen Vecchio, MP (Elgin—Middlesex—London)
- June 18 Met with Martin Hayward, City Manager, and Brian Lester, ED, at Regional HIV/AIDS Connection to discuss SCF  
Attended a meeting of the advisory group for the “Keeping Women and Children Safer by Sheltering Men” program
- June 20 Participated in the first half of the City of London’s annual emergency exercise
- June 21 Interviewed by Liz Moneiro, *Kitchener-Waterloo Record*, in regard to the opioid crisis  
Teleconference with Dr. David Williams to discuss the office and function of the Chief Medical Officer of Health (CMOH) and collaboration with Medical Officers of Health (MOH) and the Council of Ontario Medical Officers of Health (COMOH)  
Participated in facilitating tours of CitiPlaza for Health Unit staff  
Attended the Governance Committee and Board of Health meetings
- June 22 Phone call with Sister Joan Atkinson in regard to housing for vulnerable populations
- June 27 Presented to the Forest City Allies business networking group in regard to the opioid crisis  
Presented on public health and the opioid crisis to the London Middlesex Primary Care Alliance
- June 28 Attended the Youth Opportunities Unlimited (YOU) board meeting

- June 29 Met with City of London Planning Services staff to discuss zoning and site plan applications for Supervised Consumption Facilities (SCFs)  
Met with the Board of Health Chair and a Board Member to discuss the MOH performance review
- July 3 Phone call with Dr. Robert Kyle in regard to the Smoke-Free Ontario Act  
Phone call with Roselle Martino, Assistant Deputy Minister, MOHLTC  
Attended a meeting with Michelle Quintyn, London Goodwill Industries, to discuss the Community Health Collaborative
- July 4 Phone call with Dr. David Williams to discuss issues of mutual interest and to update him on matters of importance to COMOH/CMOH
- July 5 Attended the Finance & Facilities Committee meeting

This report submitted by the Office of the Medical Officer of Health.



Christopher Mackie, MD, MHSc, CCFP, FRCPC  
Medical Officer of Health / CEO